STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HIGHWAY DIVISION 13

PROPOSAL_ADDENDUM 2

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: NOVEMBER 19, 2025 AT 2:00 PM

CONTRACT ID: DM00458

WBS ELEMENT NO.: BP13.R048.3

FEDERAL AID NO.: STATE FUNDED

COUNTY: MCDOWELL

TIP NO.: BP13-R048

MILES: 0.064

ROUTE NO.: SR-1560 (OLD LINVILLE RD)

LOCATION: BRIDGE 108 OVER NORTH FORK OF THE CATAWBA RIVER

TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, PAVING, DRAINAGE, AND STRUCTURE

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS $30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

THIS IS A STRUCTURE PROJECT. **BID BOND IS REQUIRED.**

NAME OF BIDDER

ADDRESS OF BIDDER

PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

CONTRACT No. DM00458 IN MCDOWELL COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **DM00458**; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Department of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with the *2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete Contract No. **DM00458** in **McDowell County**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2024* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer or Division Engineer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.

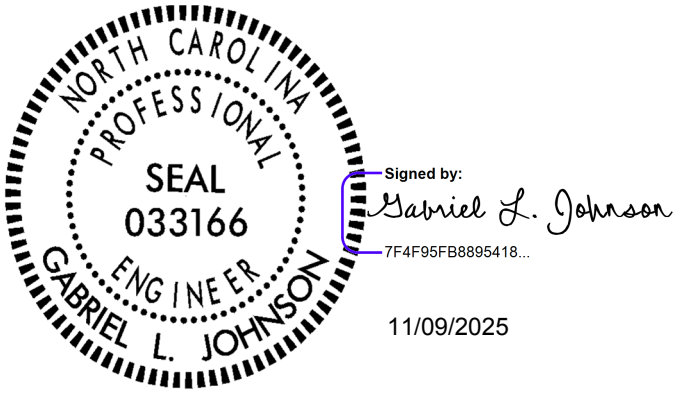


TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

DIVISION LET CONTRACT PREQUALIFICATION: G-1
BOND REQUIREMENTS: G-1
HAUL ROADS: G-1
CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-2
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT: G-2
RAILROAD GRADE CROSSING: G-3
CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM: G-3
CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM: G-3
NO MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: G-3
SPECIALTY ITEMS: G-3
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: G-4
STEEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: G-5
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS: G-16
MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS): G-16
RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES: G-31
USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS): G-31
EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES: G-32
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION: G-32
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE: G-33
OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA: G-33
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: G-34
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE: G-39
NOTES TO CONTRACTOR: G-40

ROADWAY R-1

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS SSP-1
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY SSP-2
ERRATA SSP-5
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES SSP-7
MINIMUM WAGES SSP-8
TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION: SSP-9
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SSP-18

UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

TRAFFIC CONTROL TC-1
UTILITY BY OTHERS..... UBO-1
EROSION CONTROL EC-1
STRUCTURE/CULVERTS ST-1
RAILROAD INSURANCE (STRUCTURES)..... RI-1

PERMITS P-1

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S)

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PLEASE READ ALL INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY BEFORE PREPARING AND SUBMITTING YOUR BID.

All bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements. Failure to comply with any requirement may cause the bid to be considered irregular and may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

For preparing and submitting the bid electronically, refer to Article 102-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications.*

Bidders that bid electronically on Raleigh Central-Let projects will need a separate Digital Signature from the approved electronic bidding provider for Division Contracts.

ELECTRONIC ON-LINE BID:

1. Download entire proposal from Connect NCDOT website. Download the electronic submittal file from the approved electronic bidding provider website.
2. In accordance with Article 102-3 of the Standard Specifications, registration on the Interested Parties List is required unless SP1 G02 Interested Parties List Not Required provision is included in the proposal.
3. Prepare and submit the electronic submittal file using the approved electronic bidding provider software.
4. Electronic bidding software necessary for electronic bid preparation may be downloaded from the Bid Express website following the directions at: https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/Electronic-Bidding.aspx.
5. Questions should be emailed 7 calendar days prior to the bid opening to **Chad E. Loftis** at **celoftis@ncdot.gov**. Contact with any other NCDOT personnel concerning this project is strictly prohibited, unless otherwise noted, and may result in bids being considered non-responsive.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GENERAL

DIVISION LET CONTRACT PREQUALIFICATION:

(07-01-14)(12-1-16) SPD 01-410

Any firm that wishes to bid as a prime contractor shall be prequalified as a Bidder or PO Prime Contractor prior to submitting a bid. Information regarding prequalification can be found at: https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Prequal/Pages/default.aspx.

Prior to performing the work, the prime contractor and/or subcontractor(s) shall be prequalified in the work code(s) which are identified as work items in the prime contractor's construction progress schedule that they will complete themselves. Any contractor identified as working outside their expertise may be considered in default of contract.

BOND REQUIREMENTS:

(6-1-16)(Rev.1-16-24) 102-8, 102-10 SPD 01-420A

A Bid Bond is required in accordance with Article 102-10 of the *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.*

Contract Payment and Performance Bonds are required in accordance with Article 103-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

HAUL ROADS:

(7-16-24) 105 SP1 G04

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-45, Article 105-15 RESTRICTION OF LOAD LIMITS, line 31, add the following after second sentence of the second paragraph:

At least 30 days prior to use, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any public road proposed for use as a haul road for the project.

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(8-15-00) (Rev. 5-16-23) 108 SP1 G08 A

The date of availability for this contract is **January 5, 2026**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **November 12, 2027**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate

contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars ($ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under **Intermediate Contract Time Number 1**.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12) 108 SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **January 5, 2026**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **May 14, 2027**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **One Thousand Six Hundred Dollars ($ 1,600.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:
(2-16-12)(Rev. 1-16-24) 104 SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be

notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control*, *Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding*, *Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation,* and *Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

RAILROAD GRADE CROSSING:
(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24) 107-9 SP1 G17R

When the use of slow moving or stopped equipment is required over at-grade railroad crossings, the contractor shall contact the appropriate track owner to gain Right of Entry. The contractor shall be responsible for ascertaining and contacting the railroad track owner.

No separate payment will be made for conforming with the requirements of this Special Provision. Please contact the Resident Engineer or the NCDOT Rail Division - Engineering Coordination & Safety Branch - Surfaces & Encroachment Manager with any questions pertaining to the Right of Entry.

CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:
(7-15-14) SP1 G18A

No in-water work or land disturbance within the 25 feet wide buffer zone will be allowed from **October 15th** through **April 15th** of any year.

CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:
(1-19-16) SP1 G18C

No tree cutting will be allowed from **March 15th** through **November 15th** of any year.

NO MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:
(2-19-02) (Rev. 8-21-07) 104 SP1 G31

None of the items included in this contract will be major items.

SPECIALTY ITEMS:
(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24) 108-6 SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *Standard Specifications*).

Line #	**Description**
22 - 28	Guardrail
36 - 39	Permanent Pavement Markers
40 - 64, 66 - 68	Erosion Control
65	Reforestation

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:
(11-15-05)(Rev. 1-16-24) 109-8 SP1 G43

Page 1-82, Article 109-8, FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENTS, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is **$ 2.4928** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Erosion Control Stone	Gal/Ton	0.55
Rip Rap, Class _____	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Ultra-thin Bonded Wearing Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
> 11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.327
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to > 11” Pavement	Gal/SY	0.327
9” to 11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.272
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to 9” to 11” Pavement	Gal/SY	0.272
< 9” Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to < 9” Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

For the asphalt items noted in the chart as eligible for fuel adjustments, the bidder may include the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* with their bid submission if they elect to use the fuel usage factor. The *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* is found at the following link:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Fuel%20Usage%20Factor%20Adjustment%20Form%20-%20%20Starting%20Nov%202022%20Lettings.pdf

Select either 2.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor or 0.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor for each asphalt line item on the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form*. The selected fuel factor for each asphalt item will remain in effect for the duration of the contract.

Failure to complete the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items noted above. The contractor will

not be permitted to change the Fuel Usage Factor after the bids are submitted.

STEEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:
(4-19-22)(Rev. 12-20-22) SP1 G47

Description and Purpose

Steel price adjustments will be made to the payments due the Contractor for items as defined herein that are permanently incorporated into the work, when the price of raw steel mill products utilized on the contract have fluctuated. The Department will adjust monthly progress payments up or down as appropriate for cost changes in steel according to this provision.

Eligible Items

The list of eligible bid items for steel price adjustment can be found on the Departments website at the following address:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Eligible%20Bid%20Items%20for%20Steel%20Price%20Adjustment.xlsx

Nuts, bolts, anchor bolts, rebar chairs, connecting bands and other miscellaneous hardware associated with these items shall not be included in the price adjustment.

Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the material cost of the steel used in the above products as specified in the Product Relationship Table below. The producing mill is defined as the source of steel product before any fabrication has occurred (e.g., coil, plate, rebar, hot rolled shapes, etc.). No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of fabrication, coating, shipping, storage, etc.

No steel price adjustments will be made for any products manufactured from steel having an adjustment date, as defined by the Product Relationship Table below, prior to the letting date.

Bid Submittal Requirements

The successful bidder, within 14 calendar days after the notice of award is received by him, shall provide the completed Form SPA-1 to the Department (State Contract Officer or Division Contract Engineer) along with the payment bonds, performance bonds and contract execution signature sheets in a single submittal. If Form SPA-1 is not included in the same submittal as the payment bonds, performance bonds and contract execution signature sheets, the Contractor will not be eligible for any steel price adjustment for any item in the contract for the life of the contract. Form SPA-1 can be found on the Department's website at the following address:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Form%20SPA-1.xlsm

The Contractor shall provide Form SPA-1 listing the Contract Line Number, (with corresponding Item Number, Item Description, and Category) for the steel products they wish to have an adjustment calculated. Only the contract items corresponding to the list of eligible item numbers for steel price adjustment may be entered on Form SPA-1. The Contractor may choose to have steel price adjustment applied to any, all, or none of the eligible items. However, the

Contractor's selection of items for steel price adjustment or non-selection (non-participation) may not be changed once Form SPA-1 has been received by the Department. Items the Bidder chooses for steel price adjustment must be designated by writing the word "Yes" in the column titled "Option" by each Pay Item chosen for adjustment. Should the bidder elect an eligible steel price item, the entire quantity of the line item will be subject to the price adjustment for the duration of the Contract. The Bidder's designations on Form SPA-1 must be written in ink or typed and signed by the Bidder (Prime Contractor) to be considered complete. Items not properly designated, designated with "No", or left blank on the Bidder's Form SPA-1 will automatically be removed from consideration for adjustment. No steel items will be eligible for steel price adjustment on this Project if the Bidder fails to return Form SPA-1 in accordance with this provision.

Establishing the Base Price

The Department will use a blend of monthly average prices as reported from the Fastmarkets platform to calculate the monthly adjustment indices (BI and MI). This data is typically available on the first day of the month for the preceding month. The indices will be calculated by the Department for the different categories found on the Product Relationship Table below. For item numbers that include multiple types of steel products, the category listed for that item number will be used for adjusting each steel component.

The bidding index for Category 1 Steel items is **$ 45.00** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 2 Steel items is **$ 51.03** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 3 Steel items is **$ 67.50** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 4 Steel items is **$ 42.95** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 5 Steel items is **$ 54.81** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 6 Steel items is **$ 56.06** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 7 Steel items is **$ 47.10** per hundredweight.

The bidding index represents a selling price of steel based on Fastmarkets data for the month of **September 2025**.

MI = Monthly Index. – in Dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

BI = Bidding Index. - in Dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

Product Relationship Table

Steel Product (Title)	BI, MI*	Adjustment Date for MI	Category
Reinforcing Steel, Bridge Deck, and SIP Forms	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	1
Structural Steel and Encasement Pipe	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	2
Steel H-Piles, Soldier Pile Walls	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	3
Guardrail Items and Pipe	Based on one or more	Material Received Date**	4

Piles	Fastmarkets indices		
Fence Items	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Material Received Date**	5
Overhead Sign Assembly, Signal Poles, High Mount Standards	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Material Received Date**	6
Prestressed Concrete Members	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Cast Date of Member	7
* BI and MI are in converted units of Dollars per Hundredweight ($/CWT)			
** Material Received Date is defined as the date the materials are received on the project site. If a material prepayment is made for a Category 4-6 item, the Adjustment Date to be used will be the date of the prepayment request instead of the Materials Received Date.			

Submit documentation to the Engineer for all items listed in the Contract for which the Contractor is requesting a steel price adjustment.

Submittal Requirements

The items in categories 1,2, and 3, shall be specifically stored, labeled, or tagged, recognizable by color marking, and identifiable by Project for inspection and audit verification immediately upon arrival at the fabricator.

Furnish the following documentation for all steel products to be incorporated into the work and documented on Form SPA-2, found on the Departments website at the following address:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Form%20SPA-2.xlsx

Submit all documentation to the Engineer prior to incorporation of the steel into the completed work. The Department will withhold progress payments for the affected contract line item if the documentation is not provided and at the discretion of the Engineer the work is allowed to proceed. Progress payments will be made upon receipt of the delinquent documentation.

Step 1 (Form SPA -2)

Utilizing Form SPA-2, submit separate documentation packages for each line item from Form SPA-1 for which the Contractor opted for a steel price adjustment. For line items with multiple components of steel, each component should be listed separately. Label each SPA-2 documentation package with a unique number as described below.

a. Documentation package number: (Insert the contract line-item) - (Insert sequential package number beginning with "1").
   Example: 412 - 1,
   412 - 2,
   424 – 1,
   424 – 2,
   424 – 3, etc.
b. The steel product quantity in pounds

i. The following sources should be used, in declining order of precedence, to determine the weight of steel/iron, based on the Engineers decision:
   1. Department established weights of steel/iron by contract pay item per pay unit;
   2. Approved Shop Drawings;
   3. Verified Shipping Documents;
   4. Contract Plans;
   5. Standard Drawing Sheets;
   6. Industry Standards (i.e., AISC Manual of Steel Construction, AWWA Standards, etc.); and
   7. Manufacture's data.

ii. Any item requiring approved shop drawings shall have the weights of steel calculated and shown on the shop drawings or submitted and certified separately by the fabricator.

c. The date the steel product, subject to adjustment, was shipped from the producing mill (Categories 1-3), received on the project (Categories 4-6), or casting date (Category 7).

Step 2 (Monthly Calculator Spreadsheet)

For each month, upon the incorporation of the steel product into the work, provide the Engineer the following:

1) Completed NCDOT Steel Price Adjustment Calculator Spreadsheet, summarizing all the steel submittal packages (Form SPA-2) actually incorporated into the completed work in the given month.
   a. Contract Number
   b. Bidding Index Reference Month
   c. Contract Completion Date or Revised Completion Date
   d. County, Route, and Project TIP information
   e. Item Number
   f. Line-Item Description
   g. Submittal Number from Form SPA-2
   h. Adjustment date
   i. Pounds of Steel
2) An affidavit signed by the Contractor stating the documentation provided in the NCDOT Steel Price Adjustment Calculator Spreadsheet is true and accurate.

Price Adjustment Conditions

Download the Monthly Steel Adjustment Spreadsheet with the most current reference data from the Department's website each month at the following address:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Form%20SPA-3%20NCDOT%20Steel%20Price%20Adjustment%20Calculator.xlsx

If the monthly Fastmarkets data is not available, the data for the most recent immediately preceding month will be used as the basis for adjustment.

Price Adjustment Calculations

The price adjustment will be determined by comparing the percentage of change in index value listed in the proposal (BI) to the monthly index value (MI). (See included sample examples). Weights and date of shipment must be documented as required herein. The final price adjustment dollar value will be determined by multiplying this percentage increase or decrease in the index by the represented quantity of steel incorporated into the work, and the established bidding index (BI) subject to the limitations herein.

Price increase/decrease will be computed as follows:

SPA = ((MI/ BI) -1) * BI *(Q/100)

Where;

SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

MI = Monthly Shipping Index. – in Dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

BI = Bidding Index. - in Dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

Q = Quantity of steel, product, pounds actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

Calculations for price adjustment shall be shown separate from the monthly progress estimate and will not be included in the total cost of work for determination of progress or for extension of Contract time in accordance with Subarticle 108-10(B)(1).

Any apparent attempt to unbalance bids in favor of items subject to price adjustment may result in rejection of the bid proposal.

Adjustments will be paid or charged to the Contractor only. Any Contractor receiving an adjustment under this provision shall distribute the proper proportional part of such adjustments to the subcontractor who performed the applicable work.

Delays to the work caused by steel shortages may be justification for a Contract time extension but will not constitute grounds for claims for standby equipment, extended office overhead, or other costs associated with such delays.

If an increase in the steel material price is anticipated to exceed 50% of the original quoted price, the contractor must notify the Department within 7 days prior to purchasing the material. Upon receipt of such notification, the Department will direct the Contractor to either (1) proceed with the work or (2) suspend the work and explore the use of alternate options.

If the decrease in the steel material exceeds 50% of the original quoted price, the contractor may submit to the Department additional market index information specific to the item in question to dispute the decrease. The Department will review this information and determine if the decrease is warranted.

When the steel product adjustment date, as defined in the Product Relationship Table, is after the approved contract completion date, the steel price adjustments will be based on the lesser value of either the MI for the month of the approved contract completion date or the MI for the actual adjustment date.

If the price adjustment is based on estimated material quantities for that time, and a revision to the total material quantity is made in a subsequent or final estimate, an appropriate adjustment will be made to the price adjustment previously calculated. The adjustment will be based on the same indices used to calculate the price adjustment which is being revised. If the adjustment date of the revised material quantity cannot be determined, the adjustment for the quantity in question, will be based on the indices utilized to calculate the steel price adjustment for the last initial documentation package submission, for the steel product subject to adjustment, that was incorporated into the particular item of work, for which quantities are being finalized.
Example: Structural steel for a particular bridge was provided for in three different shipments with each having a different mill shipping date. The quantity of structural steel actually used for the bridge was calculated and a steel price adjustment was made in a progress payment. At the conclusion of the work an error was found in the plans of the final quantity of structural steel used for the bridge. The quantity to be adjusted cannot be directly related to any one of the three mill shipping dates. The steel price adjustment for the quantity in question would be calculated using the indices that were utilized to calculate the steel price adjustment for the quantity of structural steel represented by the last initial structural steel documentation package submission. The package used will be the one with the greatest sequential number.

Extra Work/Force Account:

When steel products, as specified herein, are added to the contract as extra work, in accordance with the provisions of Article 104-7 or 104-3, the Engineer will determine and specify in the supplemental agreement, the need for application of steel price adjustments on a case-by-case basis. No steel price adjustments will be made for any products manufactured from steel having an adjustment date prior to the supplemental agreement execution date. Price adjustments will be made as provided herein, except the Bidding Index will be based on the month in which the supplemental agreement pricing was executed.

For work performed on force account basis, reimbursement of actual material costs, along with the specified overhead and profit markup, will be considered to include full compensation for the current cost of steel and no steel price adjustments will be made.

Examples **Form SPA-2**

Steel Price Adjustment Submission Form

Contract Number C203394 Bid Reference Month January 2019

Submittal Date 8/31/2019

Contract Line Item _____237_____

Line Item Description __APPROX….LBS Structural Steel_____

Sequential Submittal Number _____2_____

Supplier	Description of material	Location information	Quantity in lbs.	Adjustment Date
XYZ mill	Structural Steel	Structure 3, Spans A-C	1,200,000	May 4, 2020
ABC distributing	Various channel & angle shapes	Structure 3 Spans A-C	35,000	July 14, 2020
		Total Pounds of Steel	1,235,000	

Note: Attach the following supporting documentation to this form.

- Bill of Lading to support the shipping dates
- Supporting information for weight documentation (e.g., Pay item reference, Shop drawings, shipping documents, Standards Sheets, industry standards, or manufacturer's data)

By providing this data under my signature, I attest to the accuracy of and validity of the data on this form and certify that no deliberate misrepresentation in any manner has occurred.

Printed Name _____ Signature _____

Examples **Form SPA-2**

Steel Price Adjustment Submission Form

Contract Number C203394 Bid Reference Month January 2019

Submittal Date August 31, 2019

Contract Line Item 237

Line Item Description SUPPORT, OVRHD SIGN STR -DFEB – STA 36+00

Sequential Submittal Number 2

Supplier	Description of material	Location information	Quantity in lbs.	Adjustment Date
XYZ mill	Tubular Steel (Vertical legs)	-DFEB – STA 36+00	12000	December 11, 2021
PDQ Mill	4" Tubular steel (Horizontal legs)	-DFEB – STA 36+00	5900	December 11, 2021
ABC distributing	Various channel & angle shapes (see quote)	-DFEB – STA 36+00	1300	December 11, 2021
	Catwalk assembly	-DFEB – STA 36+00	2000	December 11, 2021
Nucor	Flat plate	-DFEB – STA 36+00	650	December 11, 2021
		Total Pounds of Steel	21,850	

Note: Attach the following supporting documentation to this form.

- Bill of Lading to support the shipping dates
- Supporting information for weight documentation (e.g., Pay item reference, Shop drawings, shipping documents, Standards Sheets, industry standards, or manufacturer's data)

By providing this data under my signature, I attest to the accuracy of and validity of the data on this form and certify that no deliberate misrepresentation in any manner has occurred.

Printed Name _____ Signature _____

Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (increase)

Project bid on September 17, 2019

Line Item 635 “Structural Steel” has a plan quantity of 2,717,000 lbs.

Bidding Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) in the proposal was $36.12/CWT = BI

450,000 lbs. of Structural Steel for Structure 2 at Station 44+08.60 were shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, May 2021.

Monthly Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) for May 2021 was $64.89/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

SPA = ((MI/ BI) -1) * BI *(Q/100)

Where;

SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

BI = $36.12/ CWT

MI = $64.89 / CWT

% change = ((MI/ BI)-1) = ($64.89 / $36.12 – 1) = (1.79651 – 1) = 0.79651162791

Q = 450,000 lbs.

SPA = 0.79651162791x $36.12 x (450,000/100)

SPA = 0.79651162791* $36.12 *4,500

SPA = $129,465 pay adjustment to Contractor for Structural Steel (Structure 2 at Station 44+08.60)

Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (decrease)

Project bid on December 18, 2018

Line Item 635 Structural Steel has a plan quantity of 2,717,000 lbs.

Bidding Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) in the proposal was $46.72/CWT = BI

600,000 lbs. of Structural Steel for Structure 1 at Station 22+57.68 were shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, August 2020.

Monthly Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) for August 2020 was $27.03/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

SPA = ((MI/ BI) -1) * BI *(Q/100)

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

BI = $46.72/ CWT

MI = $27.03 / CWT

% change = ((MI/ BI)-1) = ($27.03/ $46.72–1) = (0.57855–1) = -0.421446917808

Q = 600,000 lbs.

SPA = -0.421446917808 * $46.72 * (600,000/100)

SPA = -0.421446917808 * $46.72 *6,000

SPA = $ 118,140.00 Credit to the Department for Structural Steel (Structure 1 at Station 22+57.68)

Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (increase)

Project bid on July 16, 2020

Line Item 614 Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab has a plan quantity of 241974 lbs.

Bidding Index Reference Month was May 2020. Bidding Index for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) in the proposal was $29.21/CWT = BI

51,621 lbs. of reinforcing steel and 52,311 lbs. of epoxy coated reinforcing steel for Structure 2 at Station 107+45.55 -L- was shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, May 2021.

Monthly Index for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) for May 2021 was $43.13/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

SPA = ((MI/ BI) -1) * BI *(Q/100)

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

BI = $29.21/ CWT

MI = $43.13 / CWT

% change = ((MI/ BI)-1) = ($43.13 / $29.21 – 1) = (1.47655 – 1) = 0.47654912701

Q = 103932 lbs.

SPA = 0. 47654912701 * $29.21 * (103,932/100)

SPA = 0. 47654912701 * $29.21 *1,039.32

SPA = $14,467.33 Pay Adjustment to Contractor for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) at Station 107+45.55 -L-

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:
(7-15-08)(Rev. 6-17-25) 108-2 SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	Fiscal Year	Progress (% of Dollar Value)
2026	(7/01/25 - 6/30/26)	**36**% of Total Amount Bid
2027	(7/01/26 - 6/30/27)	**64**% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS):
(10-16-07)(Rev. 10-21-25) 102-15(J) SP1 G67

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Combined MBE/WBE Goal: A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is to be performed by committed MBE/WBE subcontractors.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the Combined MBE / WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised Combined MBE/WBE contract goal.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that owns (or leases) and operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor. A firm that

makes minor modifications to the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment is not a manufacturer.

MBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is anticipated to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns (or leases), and operates a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in sufficient quantities, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, concrete or concrete products, gravel, stone, asphalt and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplement of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term operating lease and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.

Distributor – A firm that engages in the regular sale or lease of the items specified by the contract. A distributor assumes responsibility for the items it purchases once they leave the point of origin (e.g., a manufacturer's facility), making it liable for any loss or damage not covered by the carrier's insurance.

Replacement / Substitution – A full or partial reduction in the amount of work subcontracted to a committed (or an approved substitute) MBE/WBE firm.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is anticipated to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS *Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf

RF-1 *MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE. https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Form%20and%20Instructions.pdf

SAF *Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract. https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/SAF%20Form%20-%20Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Revised%2004-19.xlsm

JC-1 *Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time of bid. http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal. This form is for paper bids only. http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).docx

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages. http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls

DBE Regular Dealer/Distributor Affirmation Form – Form is used to make a preliminary counting determination for each DBE listed as a regular dealer or distributor to assess its eligibility for 60 or 40 percent credit, respectively of the cost of materials or supplies based on its demonstrated capacity and intent to perform as a regular dealer or distributor, as defined in section 49 CFR 26.55 under the contract at issue. A Contractor will submit the completed form with the Letter of Intent. https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20Regular%20Dealer-Distributor%20Affirmation%20Form%20-%20USDOT%202024.pdf

Combined MBE/WBE Goal

There is NO MBE/WBE Goal for this project.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the Combined MBE / WBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link.
https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation above the goal will follow the banking guidelines found elsewhere in this provision. All other additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of MBE and WBE participation in the appropriate section of the electronic submittal file.

(1) Submit the names and addresses of MBE and WBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of MBE and WBE firms shown in the electronic submittal file, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the firms.

(2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each MBE and WBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no MBE or WBE participation.

(3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE and WBE are certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

(1) *If the Combined MBE/ WBE goal is more than zero,*

(a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.

(b) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.

(c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.

(2) *If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains a Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goals.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A or B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the

MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 2:00 p.m. of the fifth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the fifth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the Combined MBE/WBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the Combined MBE/WBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the Combined MBE/WBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal not met, completed in its entirety, to the Engineer no later than 2:00 p.m. of the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Banking MBE/WBE Credit

If the committed MBE/WBE participation submitted exceeds the algebraic sum of the Combined MBE/WBE goal by $1,000 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future use by the bidder. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE and WBE firms to meet the advertised goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's MBE and WBE bank accounts.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the Combined MBE/WBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal.

One complete set and **AS MANY COPIES AS REQUESTED** of this information shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 2:00 p.m. of the fifth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the fifth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with a Combined MBE/WBE Goal More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

(A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

(B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the Combined MBE/WBE goal will be achieved.

(1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

(2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the advertised goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).

(C) Providing interested certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

(D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.

(2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as the advertised goal into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the advertised goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

(E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

(F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.

(G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

(H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at BOWD@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.

(I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the advertised goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

(1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.

(2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the contract goal.

(3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the advertised goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the advertised goal, but meets or exceeds the average MBE

and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the Combined MBE/WBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the advertised goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The Engineer will notify the Contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A Contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a Contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the Engineer. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 *(Joint Check Notification Form)* and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the anticipated MBE participation. The same holds for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE/WBE subcontracts to a non-MBE/WBE firm does <u>not</u> count toward the contract goal requirement. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the MBE or WBE participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified firms and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified firms, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE breakdown. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor

subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Manufacturer, Regular Dealer, Distributor

A Contractor may count toward its MBE/WBE requirement 40 percent of its expenditures for materials or supplies (including transportation costs) from a MBE/WBE distributor, 60 percent of its expenditures for materials or supplies (including transportation costs) from a MBE/WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures obtained from a MBE/WBE manufacturer.

A Contractor may count toward its MBE/WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers, regular dealers or distributors:

(1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.

(2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer, regular dealer, nor a distributor count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged that the Department deems to be reasonable, including transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves.

A Contractor will submit a completed *DBE Regular Dealer/Distributor Affirmation Form* with the Letter of Intent to the Engineer. The Engineer will forward to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov. The State Contractor Utilization Engineer will make a preliminary assessment as to whether a MBE/WBE supplier has the demonstrated capacity to perform a commercially useful function (CUF) on a contract-by-contract basis *prior* to its participation.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract.

A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors. If it is determined that a MBE or WBE is not performing a Commercially Useful Function, the contractor may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department.

(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

(1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the Combined MBE/WBE goal.

(2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

(3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.

(4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE participation breakdown.

(5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to

a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.

(6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.

(7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE subcontractor (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE subcontractor) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE subcontractor or any portion of its work for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate.

The Contractor must give notice in writing both by certified mail and email to the MBE/WBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate a MBE/WBE subcontractor or any portion of its work, and the reason for the request. The Contractor must give the MBE/WBE subcontractor five (5) business days to respond to the Contractor's Notice of Intent to Request Termination and/or Substitution. If the MBE/WBE subcontractor objects to the intended termination/substitution, the MBE/WBE, within five (5) business days must advise the Contractor and the Department of the reasons why the action should not be approved. The five-day notice period shall begin on the next business day after written notice is provided to the MBE/WBE subcontractor.

A committed MBE/WBE subcontractor may only be terminated or any portion of its work after receiving the Department's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination and/or substitution. Good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a MBE/WBE or any portion of its work that it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the MBE/WBE was engaged, or so that the Contractor can substitute another MBE/WBE or non- MBE/WBE contractor after contract award. For purposes of this section, good cause shall include the following circumstances:

(a) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
(b) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
(c) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
(d) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
(e) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable State law;
(f) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
(g) The listed MBE/WBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of withdrawal;
(h) The listed MBE/WBE is ineligible to receive MBE/WBE credit for the type of work required;
(i) A MBE/WBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed MBE/WBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract; and
(j) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the MBE/WBE subcontractor.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE/WBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE/WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE/WBE commitment to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBE/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Copies of written notification to MBE/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.

(2) Efforts to negotiate with MBE/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:

(a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBE/WBEs who were contacted.

(b) A description of the information provided to MBE/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.

(3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.

(4) Efforts made to assist the MBE/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

(1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement but not the overall goal.

(i) If the MBE/WBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract. The Department may continue to count participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm which will count toward the contract goal requirement and overall goal.

(ii) If the MBE/WBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its acquisition by or merger with a non- MBE/WBE during the performance of the contract. The Department may not continue to count the portion of the decertified firm's performance on the contract remaining toward either the contract goal or the overall goal, even if the Contractor has executed a subcontract with the firm or the Department has executed a prime contract with the MBE/WBE that was later decertified.

(2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 *(DBE Replacement Request)*. If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE and WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

(A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or

(B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for further work on future projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.
The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:
(11-17-20) SP01 G090

All telecommunications, video or other ITS equipment or services installed or utilized on this project must be in conformance with UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, COST PRINCIPLES, AND AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL AWARDS **2 CFR, § 200.216 Prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment.**

USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS):
(8-20-19)(Rev. 8-19-25) SP1 G092

The Contractor shall adhere to all Federal, State and Local regulations and guidelines for the use of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS). This includes but is not limited to US 14 CFR Part 107, NC GS 15A-300, all FAA rules, regulations and policies and all NCDOT UAS Policies. The required operator certifications include possessing a current Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Remote Pilot Certificate, as well as operating a UAS registered with the FAA.

All UAS operations shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the operations.

All contractors or subcontractors operating UAS shall have UAS specific general liability insurance to cover all operations under this contract.

The use of UAS is at the Contractor's discretion. No measurement or payment will be made for the use of UAS. In the event that the Department directs the Contractor to utilize UAS, payment will be in accordance with Article 104-7 Extra Work.

EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:

(1-19-21) 107 SP1 G096

Exercise reduced fuel consumption and reduced equipment emissions during the construction of all work associated with this contract. Employees engaged in the construction of this project should turn off vehicles when stopped for more than thirty (30) minutes and off-highway equipment should idle no longer than fifteen (15) consecutive minutes.

These guidelines for turning off vehicles and equipment when idling do not apply to:

1. Idling when queuing.
2. Idling to verify the vehicle is in safe operating condition.
3. Idling for testing, servicing, repairing or diagnostic purposes.
4. Idling necessary to accomplish work for which the vehicle was designed (such as operating a crane, mixing concrete, etc.).
5. Idling required to bring the machine system to operating temperature.
6. Emergency vehicles, utility company, construction, and maintenance vehicles where the engines must run to perform needed work.
7. Idling to ensure safe operation of the vehicle.
8. Idling when the propulsion engine is providing auxiliary power for other than heating or air conditioning. (such as hydraulic systems for pavers)
9. When specific traffic, safety, or emergency situations arise.
10. If the ambient temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants (e.g. to run the heater).
11. If the ambient temperature is greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants of off-highway equipment (e.g. to run the air conditioning) no more than 30 minutes.
12. Diesel powered vehicles may idle for up to 30 minutes to minimize restart problems.

Any vehicle, truck, or equipment in which the primary source of fuel is natural gas or electricity is exempt from the idling limitations set forth in this special provision.

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 8-16-22) 450 SP1 G112 B

Subsurface information is available on the structure portion of this project.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:
(7-15-03) 108 SP1 G145

(A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.

(B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:
(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06) SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev. 10-15-24) 105-16, 225-2, 16 SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

(A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.

(C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

(A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:

(1) Manage Operations - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.

(a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.

(b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.

(c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.

(d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.

(e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.

(f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.

(g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.

(h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.

(i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.

(j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.

(k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.

(2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:

(a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.

(b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event equal to or greater than 1.0 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d)

listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.

(c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.

(d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.

(e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.

(f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.

(g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.

(h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.

(i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.

(3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:

(a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.

(b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.

(c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.

(d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.

(e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.

(f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.

(g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.

(h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.

(i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.

(j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:

(1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
(2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
(3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

(C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

(1) Seeding and Mulching
(2) Temporary Seeding
(3) Temporary Mulching
(4) Sodding
(5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
(6) Erosion control blanket installation
(7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
(8) Turbidity curtain installation
(9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
(10) Ditch liner/matting installation
(11) Inlet protection
(12) Riprap placement
(13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
(14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA), Notice of Violation (NOV),* or C*ease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

(A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
(B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
(C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
(D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
(E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
(F) Intentional falsification of records.
(G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
(H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
(I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified

will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

All work described within this provision and the role of Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 1-16-24) 105-16, 230, 801 SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

(A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or

(B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.

(C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.

(D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents

natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix,* available at https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

NOTES TO CONTRACTOR:

(8-19-25) SP1 G999B

***The Contractor shall construct all vertical and horizontal elements within the floodplain as designed.**

***The Contractor shall consult with the Department (NCDOT Hydraulics Unit) of any planned deviation from these elements within the floodplain prior to commencing any such changes.**

***The Department will submit sealed as-built construction plans to the Hydraulics Unit upon completion of project construction.**

***The NCDOT Hydraulics Unit will then verify either:**
1. The drainage structure(s) and roadway embankments located within the 100-year floodplain were built as shown in the construction plans, both horizontally and vertically
2. Any changes made to the plans were reviewed and approved to meet FEMA SFHA compliance
3. Appropriate mitigation measures will be achieved prior to project close-out
***The Contractor shall not conduct any in-water or land disturbing activities within the 25-foot tout buffer between October 15th and April 15th of any year.**
***The Department will implement Design Standards in Sensitive Waters for this project.**
***The Department will coordinate directly with the USFWS prior to commencing any tree clearing activities.**
***The Contractor shall not conduct any tree clearing activities between March 15th and November 15th of any year.**

(*- PER GREEN SHEET COMMITMENTS)

Additional Requirements from the Western NC Bat Programmatic Opinion:

- **To the maximum extent possible, if suitable roost trees or structures are present near high-decibel percussive activities (81-162 dBA as measured from 50 feet from source), those percussive activities will be avoided from May 1 – July 31, when non-volant pups may be present.**
- **Design permanent lighting systems for an average illumination level of 0.6 footcandle, reducing overall brightness, a 25% minimization from a standard 0.8 fc illumination.**
- **Limit tree clearing within 100 meters (328 ft) of blue line streams on USGS topographic maps. The following exceptions apply within 10 meters of a stream: (1) the NCDOT must clear easements (utility, drainage, and construction), (2) at bridge sites, the NCDOT must clear the entire width of the right of way beginning at a station three feet beyond the beginning and ending extremity of the structure, per NCDOT Standard Specifications.**
- **Reporting: For each project involving tree clearing or structure removal, submit final numbers of tree clearing and/or number of structures demolished and the date(s) that these activities actually occurred. This will ensure accurate payments and submittal to USFWS in the required annual report. Numbers must be reported using the link to the PBO Reporting Requirement Form on the Biological Surveys Group (BSG) Connect site here https://forms.cloud.microsoft/g/iiEeEtHFU4.**

Reference the Railroad Insurance section of this contract for additional construction requirements concerning the railroad owned property within the project limits.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

ROADWAY

CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD II:

(9-17-02)(Rev. 3-19-24) 200 SP2 R02A

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method - II shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.02 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

FLOWABLE FILL:

(9-17-02) (Rev. 1-16-24) 300, 340, 1000, 1530, 1540, 1550 SP3 R30

Description

This work consists of all work necessary to place flowable fill in accordance with these provisions, the plans, and as directed.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Flowable Fill	1000-7

Construction Methods

Discharge flowable fill material directly from the truck into the space to be filled, or by other approved methods. The mix may be placed full depth or in lifts as site conditions dictate. The Contractor shall provide a method to plug the ends of the existing pipe in order to contain the flowable fill.

Measurement and Payment

At locations where flowable fill is called for on the plans and a pay item for flowable fill is included in the contract, *Flowable Fill* will be measured in cubic yards and paid as the actual number of cubic yards that have been satisfactorily placed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including, but not limited to, the mix design, furnishing, hauling, placing and containing the flowable fill.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Flowable Fill	Cubic Yard

BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS:
(10-19-10)(Rev. 1-16-24) 422 SP4 R02

Description

Bridge approach fills consist of backfilling behind bridge end bents with select material or aggregate to support all or part of bridge approach slabs. Install outlets and grade bridge approach fills to drain water through and away from approach fills. Install geotextiles to allow for possible future slab jacking and separate approach fills from embankment fills, natural ground and pavement sections as required. For bridge approach fills behind end bents with mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) abutment walls, reinforce bridge approach fills with MSE wall reinforcement connected to end bent caps as required. Construct bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract, accepted submittals and bridge approach fill *Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Define bridge approach fill types as follows:

Type 1 Approach Fill – Approach fill for bridge abutment in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.01;

Type 1A Approach Fill – Alternate approach fill for integral bridge abutment in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02;

Type 2 Approach Fill – Approach fill for bridge abutment with MSE wall in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.03 and

Type 2A Approach Fill – Alternate approach fill for integral bridge abutment with MSE wall in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.04.

At the Contractors option, use Type 1A or 2A approach fills instead of Type 1 or 2 approach fills, respectively, for integral bridge abutments. Type 1A and 2A approach fills consists of constructing an approach fill with a temporary geotextile wall before placing all or a portion of the concrete for the backwall and wing walls of the integral end bent cap. The temporary geotextile wall is designed for a construction surcharge, remains in place and is aligned so the wall face functions as a form for the integral end bent cap backwall and wing walls.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	**Section**
Geotextiles	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 1 geotextile for separation geotextiles, Type 4a geotextile for under bridge approach slabs and Class B concrete for outlet pads. Use Class V or Class VI select material for

Type 1 and 1A approach fills and the same aggregate type approved for the reinforced zone in the accepted MSE wall submittal for Type 2 and 2A approach fills. For MSE wall aggregate, reinforcement and connector materials, see the *Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls* provision. Provide outlet pipes and fittings for subsurface drainage materials. Provide 1/4" hardware cloth with 1/4 inch openings constructed from 24 gauge wire.

For temporary geotextile walls, use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing and Type 5a geotextile for reinforcement geotextiles. Use Type 5a geotextile with lengths as shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04.

Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for approach fills and, if applicable, temporary geotextile walls in accordance with the contract. Ensure limits of approach fills are graded to drain as shown in the bridge approach fill *Roadway Standard Drawings*. For Type 1 and 1A approach fills in embankment fills, place and compact a temporary 1.5:1 (H:V) fill slope in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.01 or 423.02 and in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(B) and 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. Density testing is required within the temporary fill slope and additional more frequent density testing is also required for bridge approach embankments. Wait 3 days before cutting the slope back to complete the approach fill excavation. Use excavated material elsewhere on the project to form embankments, subgrades, or shoulders. If a slope for an approach fill is excavated to flatter than what is required for access or any other reason, that same slope is required for the entire approach fill excavation. Do not backfill overexcavations that extend outside the approach fill limits shown on the *Roadway Standard Drawings* with embankment soils. Instead, expand approach fill limits to include overexcavations.

Notify the Engineer when embankment fill placement and approach fill excavation is complete. Do not place separation geotextiles or aggregate until approach fill dimensions and embankment materials below and outside approach fills are approved.

For Type 2 approach fills, cast MSE wall reinforcement or connectors into end bent cap backwalls within 3 inches of locations shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. Install MSE wall reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. If a Type 2 approach fill is designed with geogrid reinforcement embedded in an end bent cap, cut geogrids to the required lengths and after securing ends of geogrids in place, reroll and rewrap portions of geogrids not embedded in the cap to protect geogrids from damage. Before placing aggregate over any MSE wall geosynthetic reinforcement, pull reinforcement taut so that it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases.

For Type 1 and 1A approach fills, place pipe sleeves in wing walls so water drains towards outlets. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads. Insert outlet pipes into pipe sleeves to direct water towards outlets. Attach hardware cloth in front of the outlet pipe at the wing. Connect outlet pipes and fittings with solvent cement in accordance with Article 815-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and place outlet pads in accordance with Roadway Standard Drawing No. 815.03.

Attach separation geotextiles to end bent cap backwalls and wing walls with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Overlap adjacent geotextiles of the same type at least 18 inches. Cover select material or aggregate with Type 4a geotextile at an elevation 6 inches below the bridge approach slab. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geotextiles or MSE wall reinforcement.

For Type 1A and 2A approach fills, install temporary geotextile walls as shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. At the Contractor's option, construct the bottom portion of integral end bents before temporary geotextile walls as shown in the plans. Erect and set welded wire facing for temporary geotextile walls so facing functions as a form for the integral end bent cap backwall. Place welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical directions to completely cover the temporary geotextile wall face. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below. Wrap reinforcement geotextiles at the wall face in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04 and cover geotextiles with at least 3 inches of select material or aggregate. Place layers of reinforcement geotextiles within 3 inches of locations shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. Install reinforcement geotextiles with the direction shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. Orient overlapping seams in reinforcement geotextiles perpendicular to the integral end bent cap backwall. Do not overlap reinforcement geotextiles so seams are parallel to the wall face. Before placing select material or aggregate over reinforcement geotextiles, pull geotextiles taut so they are in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Temporary geotextile walls are designed for a surcharge pressure in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. If loads from construction equipment will be more than what the wall is designed for, contact the Engineer before positioning equipment on top of temporary geotextile walls.

Place select material or aggregate in 6 inch to 8 inch thick lifts. Compact fine aggregate for Type 2 and 2A approach fills in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications* except compact fine aggregate to a density of at least 98%. Compact select material for Type 1 and 1A approach fills and coarse aggregate for Type 2 and 2A approach fills with at least 4 passes of a trench roller in a direction parallel to the end bent cap backwall. Do not displace or damage geosynthetics or MSE wall reinforcement when placing and compacting select material or aggregate. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geosynthetics until they are covered with at least 8 inches of select material or aggregate. Replace any damaged geosynthetics to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When approach fills extend beyond bridge approach slabs, wrap Type 4a geotextiles over select material or aggregate and back under approach slabs as shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.03 or 423.04.

Measurement and Payment

Type 1 and 1A approach fills will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for *Type 1 Bridge Approach Fill, Station* _____ and Type 2 and 2A approach fills will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for *Type 2 Bridge Approach Fill, Station* _____. The lump sum price for each approach fill will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, installing wall facing, geotextiles and outlets, compacting backfill and supplying select material, aggregate, geotextiles, pipe sleeves, outlet pipes and pads and any incidentals necessary to construct approach fills behind bridge end bents.

Compensation for the material placed within the temporary 1.5:1 (H:V) fill slopes will be made in accordance with Section 225, 226, or 230 of the *Standard Specifications*. The cost of removal, including excavating, hauling, placement, and compaction of the material elsewhere on or off the project will be included in the contract lump sum price for *Type 1 Bridge Approach Fill, Station* _____.

The contract lump sum price for *Type 2 Bridge Approach Fill, Station* _____ will also be full compensation for supplying and connecting MSE wall reinforcement to end bent caps but not designing MSE wall reinforcement and connectors. The cost of designing reinforcement and connectors for Type 2 approach fills behind bridge end bents with MSE abutment walls will be incidental to the contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No.* _____.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Type 1 Bridge Approach Fill, Station _____	Lump Sum
Type 2 Bridge Approach Fill, Station _____	Lump Sum

GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBGRADE STABILIZATION:

(5-15-18)(Rev. 4-16-24) 505, 1056 SP5 R9

Description

Provide geotextile for subgrade stabilization in accordance with the contract. Geotextile for subgrade stabilization is required for subgrades to prevent pavement cracking at locations shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Refer to Article 505-2 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Construction Methods

Refer to Article 505-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Geotextile for Subgrade Stabilization will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 505-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

INCIDENTAL STONE BASE:
(7-1-95)(Rev.1-16-24) 545 SP5 R28R

Description

Place incidental stone base on driveways, mailboxes, etc. immediately after paving and do not have the paving operations exceed stone base placement by more than one week without written permission of the Engineer.

Materials and Construction

Provide and place incidental stone base in accordance with Section 545 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Incidental Stone Base will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 545-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:
(11-21-00)(Rev. 1-16-24) 620 SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *Standard Specifications.*

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **$ 568.13** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **October 1, 2025**.

FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:
(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16) 610 SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

MODIFIED CONCRETE FLUME WITH CONCRETE OUTLET:
(3-19-96)(Rev. 1-16-24) 825 SP8 R10

At locations shown in the plans, construct concrete flumes, concrete curb, and apron in accordance with the details in the plans. Use materials meeting the requirements of Section 825 of the *Standard Specifications* except that the concrete must be Class B or of higher compressive strength.

Each concrete flume, concrete curb, and apron completed and accepted will be paid at the contract unit price per each for *Modified Concrete Flume*. Such price and payment will be full

compensation for all materials, labor, equipment, tools, removing and disposing of the temporary slope drains, and any other incidentals necessary to complete the work satisfactorily.

The concrete curb and ditch outside the pay limits of the apron will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 846 and 850 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Modified Concrete Flume	Each

ELECTRONIC TICKETING SYSTEM:

(7-16-24)(Rev. 12-17-24) 1020 SP10 R20

Description

At the contractor's option, the use of an electronic ticketing system for reporting individual and cumulative asphalt material deliveries may be utilized on this project. At the preconstruction conference, the contractor shall notify the Engineer if they intend to utilize an electronic ticketing system for reporting individual and cumulative asphalt material deliveries to the project.

Electronic Ticketing Requirements

a. The electronic ticketing system must be fully integrated with the load read-out system at the plant. The system shall be designed so data inputs from scales cannot be altered by either the Contractor or the Department.

b. Material supplier must test to confirm that ticketing data can be shared from the originating system no less than 30 days prior to project start.

c. After each truck is loaded, ticket data must be electronically captured, and ticket information uploaded via Application Programming Interface (API) to the Department.

d. Obtain security token from NCDOT for access to E-Ticketing portal (to send tickets). To request a Security Key, fill out the below E-Ticketing Security Request Form: https://forms.office.com/g/XnT7QeRtgt

e. Obtain API from NCDOT containing the required e-ticketing data fields and format. Download the API from the NCDOT E-ticketing Webpage: https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/E-Ticketing/Pages/default.aspx

f. Provide all ticket information in real time and daily summaries to the Department's designated web portal. If the project contains locations with limited cellular service, an alternative course of action must be agreed upon.

g. Electronic ticketing submissions must be sent between the Material Supplier and the Department.

h. The electronic ticket shall contain the following information:

Date
Contract Number
Supplier Name
Contractor Name
Material
JMF
Gross Weight
Tare Weight
Net Weight
Load Number
Cumulative Weight
Truck Number
Weighmaster Certification
Weighmaster Expiration
Weighmaster Name
Facility Name
Plant Certification Number
Ticket Number
Hauling Firm (optional)
Voided Ticket Number (if necessary)
Original Ticket Number (if necessary)
Supplier Revision (If necessary)

The Contractor/supplier can use the electronic ticketing system of their choice to meet the requirements of this provision.

Measurement and Payment

No measurement or payment will be made for utilizing an electronic ticketing system as the cost of such shall be included in the contract price bid for the material being provided.

GLASS BEAD GRADATION FOR PAVEMENT MARKINGS:
(9-17-24) 1087 SP10 R87

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-187, Subarticle 1087-4(C), Gradation & Roundness, after line 6, delete and replace Table 1087-2 with the following:

TABLE 1087-2
GLASS BEAD GRADATION REQUIREMENTS

Sieve Size	Gradation Requirements	
	Minimum	Maximum
Passing #20	100%	--
Retained on #30	5%	15%
Retained on #50	40%	80%
Retained on #80	15%	40%
Passing #80	0%	10%
Retained on #200	0%	5%

CONES:
(3-19-24) 1135 SP11 R35

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 11-11, Article 1135-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, lines 19-20, delete the third sentence of the first paragraph, “Do not use cones in the upstream taper of lane or shoulder closures for multi-lane roadways.”.

FLAGGERS:
(12-17-24) 1150 SP11 R50

Revise Section 1150 of the *Standard Specification* as follows:

Page 11-13, Article 1150-1, DESCRIPTION, add the following after line 31:

Alternatively, at the discretion of the Contractor, the Contractor may furnish, install, place in operation, repair, maintain, relocate, and remove remotely controlled Automated Flagging Assistance Devices (AFAD) or Temporary Portable Traffic Signal units (PTS units) to assist, supplement, or replace human flaggers for one-lane, two-way traffic maintenance during construction in accordance with this provision and the *Standard Specifications*.

For the purpose of this provision, an "approach" refers to a single lane of traffic moving in one direction toward a point of control or work zone. Flaggers, AFAD and PTS units are only used to control one lane of approaching traffic in a specific direction.

Page 11-13, Article 1150-2, MATERIALS, add the following after line 34:

Provide documentation to the Engineer that the AFAD or PTS units meets or exceeds the requirements of this special provision and is on the NCDOT APL or ITS and Signals QPL.

(A) Automated Flagging Assistance Devices (AFAD)

(1) AFAD General

Cover the automated gate arm with Department approved Type VII, VIII or IX retroreflective sheeting of vertical alternating red and white stripes at 16 inch intervals measured horizontally. When the gate arm is in the down position the minimum vertical aspect of the arm and sheeting shall be 4 inches. The retroreflectorized sheeting shall be on both sides of the gate arm. With the AFAD parked or positioned 2 feet outside or in a location deemed acceptable for the lane being controlled, the gate arm shall reach at least to the center of the lane but shall not exceed the width of the lane being controlled.

Design the system to be fail-safe. Provide a conflict monitor, malfunction monitoring unit, or similar device that monitors for malfunctions and prevents the display of conflicting indications. This system shall be electronic and operated by remote control.

(2) AFAD Type I System: RED/YELLOW

Provide a Red/Yellow AFAD with at least one set of CIRCULAR RED and CIRCULAR YELLOW lenses in a vertical configuration that are 12 inches in diameter. The bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 7 feet (2.1 meters) above the pavement.

This system is required to have yellow 12 inch aluminum or polycarbonate vehicle signal heads with 10 inch tunnel visors, backplates, and Light Emitting Diode (LED) modules. Provide signal heads, backplates, and LED modules listed on the ITS and Signals QPL available on the Department's website.

Provide an automated gate arm on the AFAD that descends to a down position across the approaching lane of traffic when the steady CIRCULAR RED lens is illuminated and then ascends to an upright position when the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens is illuminated. The automated gate arm is to be designed such that if a motorist pulls underneath the gate arm while lowering, no damage to the vehicle occurs.

A STOP HERE ON RED (R10-6 or R10-6a) sign shall be installed on the right-hand side of the approach at the point at which drivers are expected to stop when the steady CIRCULAR RED lens is illuminated.

To stop traffic, the AFAD shall transition from the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens by initiating a minimum 5 second steadily illuminated CIRCULAR YELLOW lens followed by the CIRCULAR RED lens.

Once the CIRCULAR RED lens is displayed, the system is to have a minimum 2 second delay between the time the steady CIRCULAR RED is displayed and the time the gate arm begins to lower. The maximum delay between CIRCULAR RED and the time the gate arm lowers is 4 seconds. To permit stopped road users to proceed, the AFAD shall display the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens and the gate arm shall be placed in the upright position.

Ensure the system monitors for a lack of yellow or red signal voltage, total loss of indication in any direction, presence of multiple indications on any approach and low power conditions.

Additional sets of CIRCULAR RED and CIRCULAR YELLOW lenses located over the roadway or on the left side of the approach and operated in unison with the primary set, may be used to improve visibility of the AFAD. If the set of lenses is located over any portion of the roadway that can be used by motor vehicles, the bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 15 feet (4.6 meters) above the pavement.

(3) AFAD Type II System: STOP/SLOW

Provide STOP/SLOW signs that are octagonal in shape, made of rigid material, and at least 36 inch x 36 inch in size. Letters shall be a minimum of 8 inches high. The STOP face shall have a red background with white letters and border.

The SLOW face shall be diamond shaped, orange, or yellow background with black letters and border. Cover both faces in a Department approved Type VII, VIII or IX retroreflective sheeting. The minimum mounting height for the sign faces shall be 7 feet above the pavement to the bottom of the sign.

The AFAD's STOP/SLOW signs shall be supplemented with active conspicuity devices by incorporating a stop beacon (red lens) and a warning beacon (yellow lens). The stop beacon shall be no more than 24 inches above the STOP face. Mount the warning beacon no more than 24 inches above or beside of the SLOW face. Except for the mounting locations, the beacons shall conform to the provisions of Chapter 4L of the MUTCD and have 12 inch signal lenses.

Strobe/flashing lights are an acceptable alternative to flashing beacons. If utilized, they shall be either white or red flashing lights located within the STOP face and white or yellow flashing lights within the SLOW face and conform to the provisions of Chapter 6D of the MUTCD. If used, the lens diameter shall be a minimum of 5 inches with a minimum height of 6 inches. Equip strobes/flashing lights for both dual and quad flash patterns.

Type B warning lights shall not be used in lieu of the beacons or the strobe lights.

The faces of the AFADs STOP/SLOW sign may include louvers. If louvers are used, design the louvers such that the aspect of the sign face to approaching traffic is a full sign face at a distance of 50 feet or greater.

A WAIT ON STOP (R1-7) sign and a GO ON SLOW (R1-8) sign shall be displayed to traffic approaching the AFAD. Position signs on the same support structure as the AFAD. Both signs shall have black legends and borders on white Type III sheeting backgrounds. Each of these signs shall be rectangular in shape and be at least 24 inch x 30 inch size with letters at least 6 inches high.

Provide an automated gate arm on the AFAD that descends to a down position across the approaching lane of traffic when the STOP face is displayed and then ascends to an upright position when the SLOW face is displayed.

The automated gate arm is to be designed such that if a motorist pulls underneath the gate arm while lowering, no damage to the vehicle occurs.

A STOP HERE ON RED (R10-6 or R10-6a) sign shall be installed on the right-hand side of the approach at the point at which drivers are expected to stop when the STOP face is displayed.

When approaching motorists are to proceed, display the SLOW face and the warning beacon or strobes are to flash on the AFAD. When approaching motorists are will be stopped, display the STOP face and the stop beacon or strobes are to flash on the AFAD.

To stop traffic, the AFAD will transition from the SLOW face to the STOP face by initiating a minimum 5 second change cycle. First, the warning beacon is to be steadily illuminated for the change cycle. If strobes are used in lieu of a warning beacon, they are to be placed in the quad flash pattern. At the end of the change cycle, the STOP face is to be displayed with the stop beacon flashing and the warning beacon or strobes are to stop flashing. Once the STOP face is displayed, the system is to have a minimum 2 second delay between the time the STOP face is displayed and the time the gate arm begins to lower. The maximum delay between the time the STOP face is displayed and the time the gate arm lowers is 4 seconds.

To permit stopped road users to proceed, the gate arm shall be placed in the upright position and the AFAD shall display the SLOW face and the warning beacon or strobes are to flash in the dual flash pattern.

Do not flash the stop beacon when the SLOW face is displayed, and do not flash the warning beacon when the STOP face is displayed.

(B) Portable Traffic Signals (PTS) Units

Provide PTS units with at least one set of CIRCULAR RED, CIRCULAR YELLOW, and CIRCULAR GREEN lenses in a vertical configuration that are 12 inch diameter aluminum or polycarbonate vehicle signal heads with 10 inch tunnel visors, backplates, and Light Emitting Diode (LED) modules. All signal heads, tunnel visors, and backplates shall be yellow in color.

The bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 7 feet above the pavement for single set units. Additional signal heads on units with more than one signal head shall be capable of extending over the travel lane.

Communication Requirements

All PTS units within the signal set up systems shall maintain communication at all times by either hardwire cable or wireless radio link communication. If the hardwire cable communication is utilized the communication cable shall be deployed in a manner that will not intrude in the direct work area of the project or obstruct vehicular and pedestrian traffic. Utilize radio communication with 900MHz frequency band and frequency hopping capability. The radio link communication system shall have a minimum range of 1 mile.

Fault Mode Requirements

Revert PTS units to a flashing red mode upon system default unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. Equip the PTS units with a remote monitoring system. Where cell communication availability exists, the remote monitoring system shall adhere to the remote monitoring system section of this provision.

Remote Monitoring System

The remote monitoring system (RMS) shall be capable of reporting signal location, battery voltage / battery history and system default. Provide a password protected website viewable from any computer with internet capability for the RMS. In the event of a system default, the RMS shall provide specific information concerning the cause of the system default (i.e. red lamp on signal number 1). Equip the RMS with a mechanism capable of immediately contacting a minimum of three previously designated individuals via text messaging and/or email upon a default.

The running program operating the PTS units shall be always available and viewable through the RMS website. Maintain a history of the RMS operating system in each signal including operating hours and events and the location of the PTS units.

Trailer / Cart

The AFAD and PTS units may be mounted on either a trailer or a moveable cart system.

Finish all exterior metal surfaces with Federal orange enamel per AMS-STD-595, color chip ID# 13538 or 12473 respectively with a minimum paint thickness of 2.5 mils (64 microns).

Design and test the AFAD or PTS units trailer / cart to withstand an 80 MPH wind load while in the operational position. Provide independent certification that the assembly meets the design wind load.

Equip the AFAD or PTS units with leveling jacks capable of stabilizing the unit in a horizontal position when located on slopes 6:1 or flatter.

Equip trailers in compliance with North Carolina Law governing motor vehicles and include a 12-volt trailer lighting system complying *with Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations 393*, safety chains and a minimum 2 inch ball hitch.

Provide a minimum 4 inch wide strip of fluorescent conspicuity sheeting retroreflective sheeting to the frame of the trailer. Apply the sheeting to all sides of the trailer. The sheeting shall meet the ASTM requirements of Type VII, VIII or IX.

Power System

Design the systems to operate both with and without an external power source. Furnish transmitters, generators, batteries, controls and all other components necessary to operate the device.

Provide equipment that is solar powered and supplemented with a battery backup system that includes a minimum 110/120 VAC powered on-board charging system capable of powering the unit for 7 continuous days with no solar power. Each unit shall also be capable of being powered by standard 110/120 VAC power sources, if applicable.

Locate batteries and electronic controls in a locked, weather and vandal resistant housings.

Page 11-14, Article 1150-3, CONSTRUCTION METHODS, add the following after line 11:

Flaggers shall have a path to escape an errant approaching vehicle at all times, unimpeded by barrier, guardrail, guiderail, parked vehicles, construction materials, slopes steeper than 2:1, or any other obstruction at all times. If an unimpeded path cannot be maintained, the Contractor shall use AFAD or PTS units in lieu of a flagger.

Provide documentation to the Engineer prior to deploying the device that the AFAD or PTS units operator(s) are qualified flagger(s) that have been properly trained through an NCDOT approved training agency or other NCDOT approved training provider and that the qualified flagger(s) have received manufacturer training to operate that specific device. This training shall include proper installation, remote control operation, central control systems and maintenance of the AFAD or PTS units. The training shall take place off the project site where training conditions are removed from live traffic. The documentation shall include the names of the authorized trainer, the trainees, the device on which they have been trained and the date of the training. Provide updated documentation to the Engineer prior to deploying any additional operators.

Install advance warning signs and operate AFADs in accordance with the attached detail drawings in this provision.

Install advance warning signs and operate PTS units in accordance with *NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1101.02, Sheet 17.

AFAD and PTS units shall only be used in situations where there is only one lane of approaching traffic in the direction to be controlled. **At no time shall an AFAD unit controlling traffic through the work area be placed in an autonomous mode and/or left unattended.**

Signal timing and operation of PTS units shall be field verified and accepted by the Engineer before use.

Use AFAD or PTS units in locations where queueing from the AFAD or PTS units will extend to within 150 feet of a signalized intersection or railroad crossing. Do not be use AFAD and PTS units as a substitute for or a replacement for a continuously operating temporary traffic control signal as described in Section 6F.84 of the MUTCD.

If used at night, illuminate each AFAD or PTS units as described in Section 6D of the MUTCD.

Provide a complete AFAD or PTS units that is capable of being relocated as traffic conditions demand.

If AFADs or PTS units become inoperative, be prepared at all times to replace the unit with the same type and model of AFAD or PTS units, revert to human flagging operations or terminate all construction activities requiring the use of the AFAD or PTS units until the AFAD or PTS units become operative or qualified human flaggers are available.

When the work requiring the AFAD or PTS units is not pursued for 30 minutes or longer, power off each AFAD or PTS units. Removed the AFAD or PTS units from the travel lane and relocated to a minimum of 5 feet from the edge line. AFAD gate arms shall be in the upright position. Remove all traffic control devices from the road, place two cones by each AFAD or PTS units and all signs associated with the lane closure operation shall be removed or laid down. At the end of each workday, remove all AFADs or PTS units from the roadway and shoulder areas.

Ensure the system's wireless communication links continuously monitor and verify proper transmission and reception of data used to monitor and control each AFAD or PTS units. Ensure ambient mobile or other radio transmissions or adverse weather conditions do not affect the system.

In the event of a loss of communications, immediately display the flashing RED or STOP indication on all AFAD or PTS units.

AFAD Specific Construction Methods

The flagger/operator controlling the AFAD units shall be on the project site at all times. If multiple AFAD units are used, one AFAD unit shall be the Main AFAD unit and all other units shall be remote AFAD units. Ensure that each device meets the physical display and operational characteristics as specified in the MUTCD.

Multiple AFAD units may be controlled with **one** flagger/operator when the AFAD units meet each of the following requirements:

(1) AFAD units are spaced no greater than the manufacturer's recommendations.

(2) Both AFAD units can be seen at the same time from the flagger/operator's position, or the AFAD is operating on its own secure network with malfunction detection and notification to the flagger/operator.

(3) The flagger/operator has an unobstructed view of approaching traffic in both directions from the flagger/operator position or the AFAD is operating on its own secure

network, with cameras that provide the flagger/operator an unobstructed view of approaching traffic from both directions. The flagger/operator may control the AFAD units from a pilot vehicle.

If any of the above requirements are not met, flagger/operator control each AFAD unit.

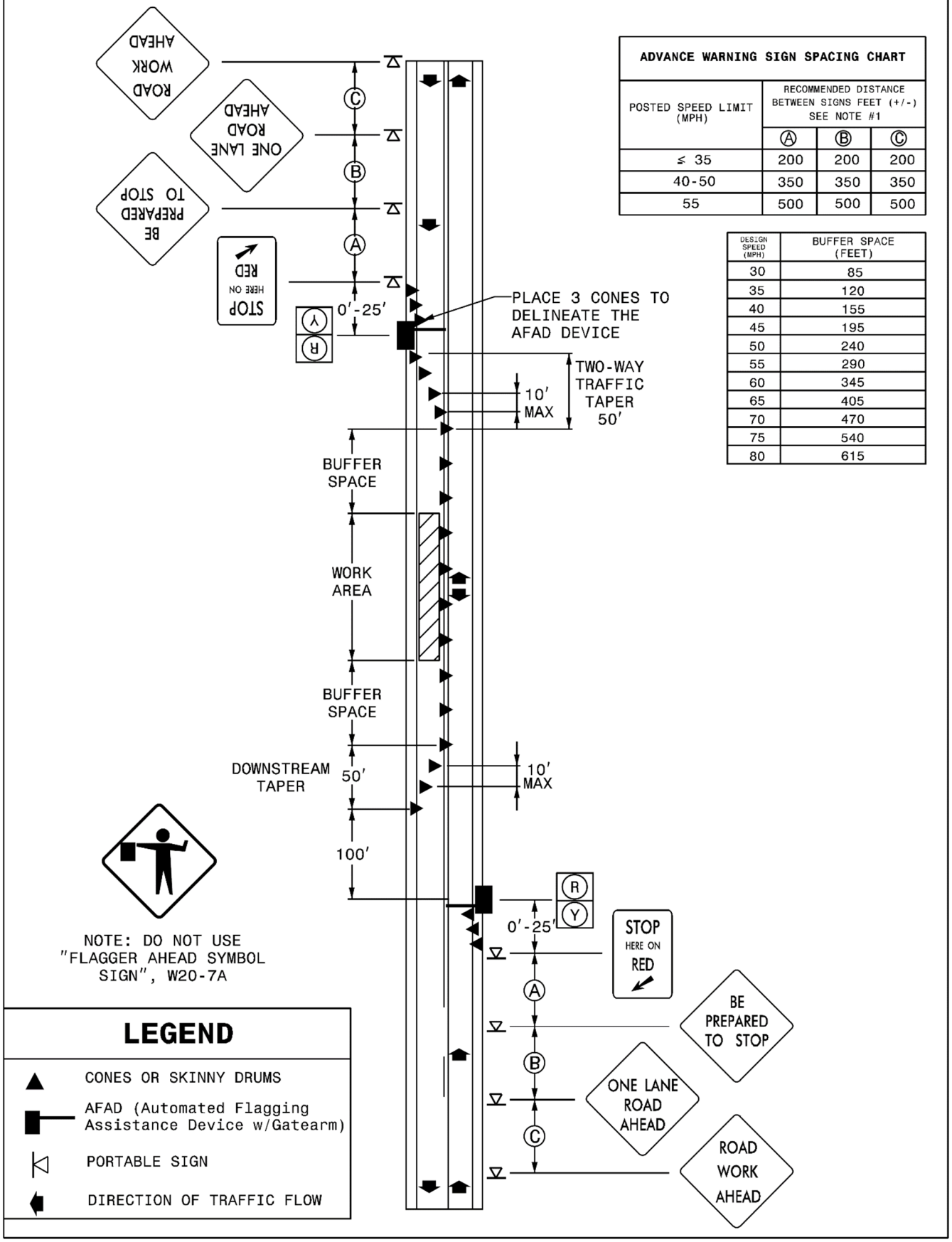
AFAD operators may either control traffic at side streets or driveways between the AFAD units or operate the pilot car while operating the AFAD system if approved by the Engineer. AFAD units must continue to be within clear sight of the operator during these work activities.

Page 11-14, Article 1150-4, MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following after line 24:

Each AFAD or PTS unit will be measured and paid for as *Flaggers* paid by day in accordance with Article 1150-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. Where the pay item for *Flaggers* is not included in the original contract then no separate payment will be made for this item and payment will be included in the lump sum price bid for *Temporary Traffic Control* found elsewhere in this contract. Each approach controlled by AFAD or PTS units will be measured and paid as one flagger, irrespective of the number of devices used. If multiple PTS units are required to control a single approach, these units will collectively be considered as replacing one flagger.

No separate measurement or payment will be made for AFAD or PTS unit operators, as the cost of such including their training and operational costs shall be included in the unit or lump sum price for *Flaggers* or *Temporary Traffic Control*. Such price and payment also includes the relocation, maintenance, and removal during repair periods of AFAD or PTS units as well as the signal controller, communication, vehicle detection system, traffic signal software of PTS units and any other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

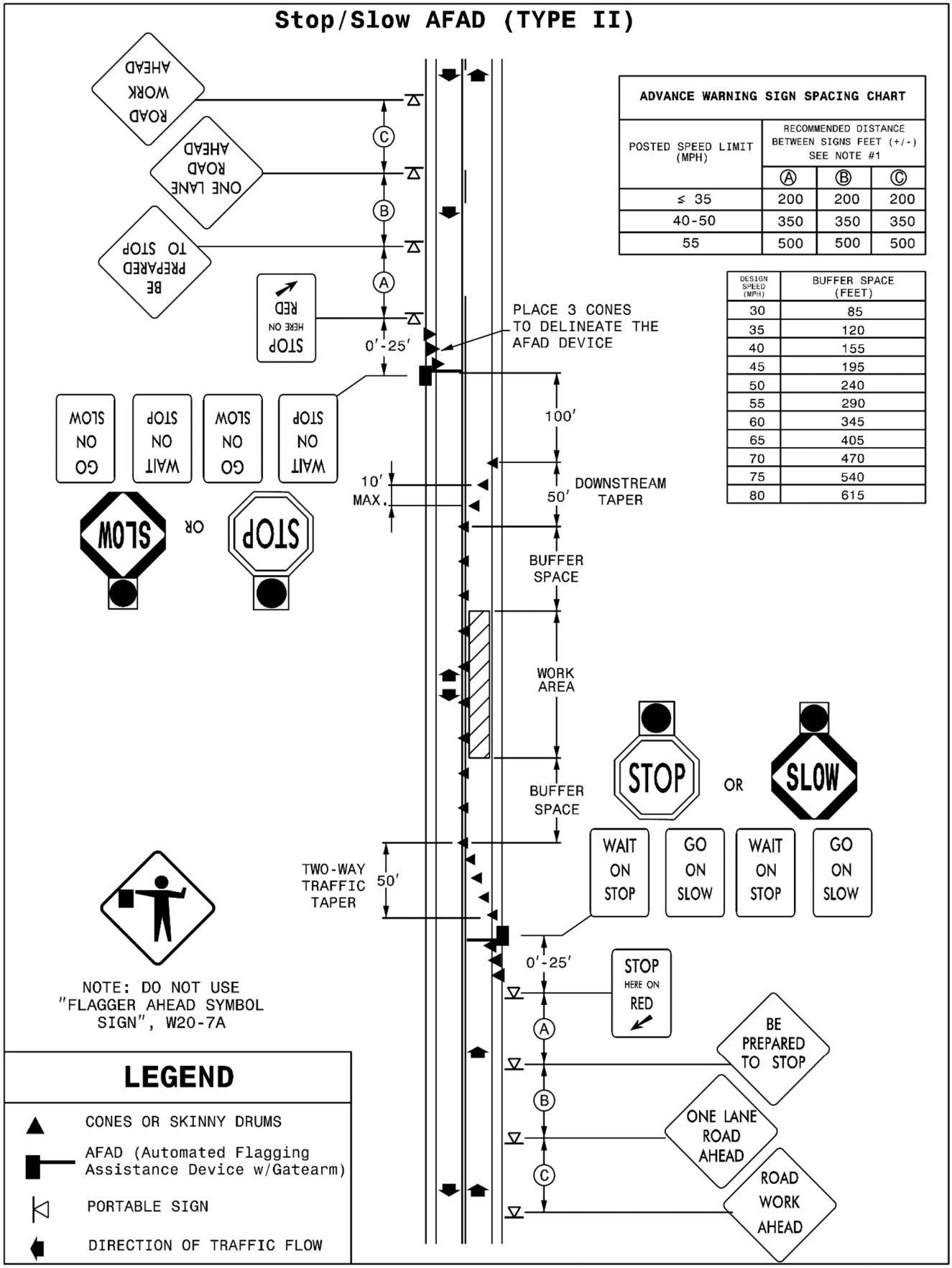
Red/Yellow Lens AFAD (TYPE I)



ADVANCE WARNING SIGN SPACING CHART			
POSTED SPEED LIMIT (MPH)	RECOMMENDED DISTANCE BETWEEN SIGNS FEET (+/-) SEE NOTE #1		
	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
≤ 35	200	200	200
40-50	350	350	350
55	500	500	500

DESIGN SPEED (MPH)	BUFFER SPACE (FEET)
30	85
35	120
40	155
45	195
50	240
55	290
60	345
65	405
70	470
75	540
80	615

Stop/Slow AFAD (TYPE II)



ADVANCE WARNING SIGN SPACING CHART

POSTED SPEED LIMIT (MPH)	RECOMMENDED DISTANCE BETWEEN SIGNS FEET (+/-) SEE NOTE #1		
	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
≤ 35	200	200	200
40-50	350	350	350
55	500	500	500

DESIGN SPEED (MPH)	BUFFER SPACE (FEET)
30	85
35	120
40	155
45	195
50	240
55	290
60	345
65	405
70	470
75	540
80	615

LEGEND

- CONES OR SKINNY DRUMS
- AFAD (Automated Flagging Assistance Device w/Gatearm)
- PORTABLE SIGN
- DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW

COIR FIBER MAT:
(9-16-25) 1629 SP16 R05

Page 16-9, Article 1629-2 MATERIALS, lines 22-24, delete and replace the last paragraph with the following:

Provide #3 or #4 uncoated reinforcing steel anchors, 24 inches in length, bent into a U-shape with a 4-inch diameter bend and a 4-inch straight leg extending from the bend to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

WATTLE DEVICES:
(1-1-24)(Rev. 9-16-25) 1642 SP16 R10

Page 16-23, Subarticle 1642-2(B) Wattle, lines 10-12, delete and replace with the following:

(B) Wattle and Wattle Barrier

Wattles shall meet Table 1642-1.

TABLE 1642-1
100% CURLED WOOD (EXCELSIOR) FIBERS - WATTLE

Property	Property Value
Minimum Diameter	12 inches
Minimum Density	2.5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 inch x 1 inch
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	20 lb +/- 10% per 10 foot length

Coir Fiber Wattles shall meet Table 1642-2.

TABLE 1642-2
100% COIR (COCONUT) FIBERS WATTLE

Property	Property Value
Minimum Diameter	12 inches
Minimum Density	3.5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 inch x 2 inch
Net Strength	90 lb
Minimum Weight	2.6 pcf +/- 10%

Wattle Barriers shall meet Table 1642-3.

TABLE 1642-3 100% CURLED WOOD (EXCELSIOR) FIBERS – WATTLE BARRIER	
Property	**Property Value**
Minimum Diameter	18 inches
Minimum Density	2.9 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 inch x 1 inch
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	5 pcf +/- 10%

Coir Fiber Wattle Barriers shall meet Table 1642-4.

TABLE 1642-4 100% COIR (COCONUT) FIBERS WATTLE BARRIER	
Property	**Property Value**
Minimum Diameter	18 inches
Minimum Density	5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 inch x 2 inch
Net Strength	90 lb
Minimum Weight	10 pcf +/- 10%

Pages 16-24 & 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 42-47 & lines 1-2, delete and replace with the following:

Wattle will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattle*.

Coir Fiber Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattles*.

Wattle Barrier will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattle Barrier*.

Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier*.

Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, after line 9, delete and replace "___ Wattle Check" with "Wattle".

Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, after line 9, delete and replace "___ Wattle Barrier" with "Wattle Barrier".

Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, after line 9, add the following:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Coir Fiber Wattle	Linear Foot
Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier	Linear Foot

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08)(Rev. 1-16-24) Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(D) of the *Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11) Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

Restricted Noxious **Weed**	Limitations per Lb. Of Seed	Restricted Noxious **Weed**	Limitations per Lb. of Seed
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed

shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)
Kobe Lespedeza
Korean Lespedeza
Weeping Lovegrass
Carpetgrass
Bermudagrass
Browntop Millet
German Millet – Strain R
Clover – Red/White/Crimson

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass
Crownvetch
Pensacola Bahiagrass
Japanese Millet
Reed Canary Grass
Zoysia

Creeping Red Fescue

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
ERRATA

(1-16-24)(Rev. 9-16-25) Z-4

Revise the *2024 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 3

Page 3-5, Article 305-2 MATERIALS, after line 16, replace " 1032-3(A)(7)" with "1032-3" and add the item "Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe" with Section "1032-3".

Page 3-6, Article 310-2 MATERIALS, after line 9, add the item "Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe" with Section "1032-3".

Division 6

Page 6-15, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, line 20, replace "The work includes" with "The work includes, but is not limited to,".

Page 6-15, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, line 22, replace "applying the tack coat as specified." with "applying the tack coat in accordance with Section 605.".

Page 6-30, Article 610-14 DENSITY ACCEPTANCE, line 39, replace "QC process." with "QC process in accordance with Section 609.".

Page 6-31, Article 610-16 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 13, replace "*Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement*" with "*Asphalt Concrete* _____ *Course, Type* _____".

Page 6-50, Subarticle 661-4(A) Equipment, lines 4-7, replace the first two sentences of the seventh paragraph with the following:

When an erected fixed stringline is utilized for longitudinal profile and cross slope control furnish and erect the necessary guide line for the equipment.

Division 8

Page 8-27, Article 846-1 DESCRIPTION, line 8, delete "4 inch" from the first paragraph.

Division 9

Page 9-17, Article 904-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, prior to line 1, replace " Sign Erection, Relocate Type (Ground Mounted)" with "Sign Erection, Relocate Type ___ (Ground Mounted)".

Division 10

Page 10-51, Article 1024-4 WATER, prior to line 1, delete the "unpopulated blank row" in Table 1024-2 between "Time of set, deviation from control" and "Chloride Ion Content, Max.".

Page 10-170, Subarticle 1081-1(C) Requirements, line 4, replace "maximum" with "minimum".

Division 11

Page 11-15, Article 1160-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 24, replace "Where barrier units are moved more than one" with "Where barrier units are moved more than once".

Division 15

Page 15-10, Article 1515-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 11, replace " All piping" with "All labor, the manhole, other materials, excavation, backfilling, piping".

Division 16

Page 16-14, Article 1633-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 20-24 and prior to line 25, delete and replace with the following " *Flocculant* will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 1642-5 applied to the temporary rock silt checks."

Page 16-3, Article 1609-2 MATERIALS, after line 26, replace "Type 4" with "Type 4a".

Page 16-25, Article 1644-2 MATERIALS, after line 22, replace "Type 4" with "Type 4a".

Division 17

Page 17-15, Article 1715-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 23, delete and replace "1.25" with "1-1/4".

Page 17-15, Article 1715-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 24, delete and replace ")(1.25" with ", 1-1/4".

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES

(Imported Fire Ant, Guava Root Knot Nematode, Spongy Moth (formerly known as gypsy moth), Witchweed, Cogon Grass, And Any Other Regulated Noxious Weed or Plant Pest)

(3-18-03)(Rev. 3-18-25) Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or *https://www.ncagr.gov/divisions/plant-industry/plant-protection/plant-industry-plant-pest-quarantines* to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance of any character, if determined by an inspector present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, guava root knot nematode, spongy moth (formerly known as gypsy moth), witchweed, cogon grass, or other regulated noxious weed or plant pest.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

MINIMUM WAGES

(7-21-09) Z-5

FEDERAL: The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

STATE: The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:

(6-28-77)(Rev 1/16/2024) Z-6

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

(1) **Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(a) Compliance with Regulations

The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(b) Nondiscrimination

The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

(c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment

In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(d) Information and Reports

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its

books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

(i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or

(ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

(f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(2) **Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

(a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:

1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.

2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.
3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source:

   "The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 US.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award."
4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.
5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.
6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.

(b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))

(c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))

(d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT's External Discrimination Complaints Process.

1. Applicability

   Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.

2. Eligibility

   Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.

3. Time Limits and Filing Options

   Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:

   (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or

   (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or

   (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

   Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

   - North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
   - Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
   - US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

4. Format for Complaints

   Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.

5. Discrimination Complaint Form

   Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.

6. Complaint Basis

   Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). "Basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category.

TABLE 103-1
COMPLAINT BASIS

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. *(Executive Order 13166)*
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.	
National Origin *(Limited English Proficiency)*	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. (*Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered)*	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese	
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual. *Note:* Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990
Religion (in the context of employment) *(Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction)*	An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. ***Note:*** Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief, it is a protected religious practice.	Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.	Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. *(49 U.S.C. 5332(b);* *49 U.S.C. 47123)*

(3) **Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

(a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.

(b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);

(c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);

(d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;

(e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);

(f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);

(g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);

(h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;

(i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);

(j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;

(k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);

(l) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).

(m) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).

(4) **Additional Title VI Assurances**

***The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable*

(a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B)

The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].*

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:

   (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.

2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. *

3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/ agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.
2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non¬ discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. *
3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15) Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL (TTC):

(11-19-25) SPD

Maintain traffic in accordance with Divisions 10, 11 and 12 of the *Standard Specifications* and the following provisions:

Install Work Zone Advance Warning Signs in accordance with the detail drawing provided in these plans prior to beginning any other work. Use a lane closure or slow-moving operation to complete the work, as necessary, unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Standard Drawing No. 1101.02, 1101.11, 1110.01, 1110.02, 1130.01, 1135.01 and 1180.01 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*. Use a moving operation only if the minimum speed maintained at all times is 3 mph with no stops that narrow or close a lane of travel. If the moving operation is progressing slower than 3 mph at any time, install a lane closure. Maintain the existing traffic pattern at all times, except in the immediate work zone where lane closures are allowed as determined by the Engineer. If applicable, maintain existing pedestrian facilities in accordance with *Pedestrian Accommodation at Curb Ramp Work Locations*, found elsewhere in this Contract.

Refer to attached details and Standard Drawing No. 1101.02, 1101.03, 1101.04, 1101.05, 1101.11, 1110.01, 1110.02, 1115.01, 1130.01, 1135.01, 1145.01, 1150.01, 1165.01, and 1180.01 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings* when closing a lane of travel in a stationary work zone such as pavement patching, resurfacing, curb ramp work, or pavement marking removal. Properly ballasted cones and skinny drums may be used instead of drums. However, drums are required for the upstream taper portion of lane closures in all applications. The stationary work zone shall be a maximum of 1 mile in length at any given time on 2 Lane, 2 Way facilities unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. A pilot vehicle operation may be used in conjunction with flaggers and the appropriate pilot vehicle warning signing as directed by the Engineer. During periods of construction inactivity, return the traffic pattern to the existing alignment and remove or cover any work zone signs. When covering work zone signs, use an opaque material that prevents reading of the sign at night by a driver using high beam headlights. Use material which does not damage the sign sheeting. Replace any obliterated markings as required by other sections of the *Standard Specifications* and the Engineer.

When personnel and/or equipment are working within 15 ft of an open travel lane, close the nearest open shoulder using Roadway Standard Drawing 1101.04 unless the work area is protected by barrier or guardrail or a lane closure is installed.

When personnel and/or equipment are working on the shoulder adjacent to an undivided facility and withing 5 ft of an open travel lane, close the nearest open travel lane using Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1101.02 unless the work area is protected by barrier or guardrail.

When personnel and/or equipment are working on the shoulder adjacent to a divided facility and within 10 ft of an open travel lane, close the nearest open travel lane using Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1101.02 unless the work area is protected by barrier or guardrail.

When personnel and/or equipment are working within a travel lane of an undivided or divided facility, close the lane according to traffic control plans, Roadway Standard Drawings, or as

directed by the Engineer. Conduct the work so that all personnel and/or equipment remain within the closed travel lane.

Do not work simultaneously on both sides of an open travel way, ramp or loop within the same location unless protected with guardrail or barrier.. Perform work only when weather and visibility conditions allow safe operations as directed by the Engineer.

When utilizing a slow-moving operation for such items as pavement marking and marker placement, the operation shall consist of the vehicles and devices as shown on Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 14 or 15, of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*. Traffic cones may be used when necessary to provide additional protection of wet pavement markings. Ballast all traffic cones so they will not be blown over by traffic.

WORK ZONE SIGNING:

Description

Install advance/general warning work zone signs according to the Detail Drawing provided in these plans prior to beginning work. Install and maintain signing in accordance with the attached drawings and Divisions 11 and 12 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(A) Installation

All stationary Advance/General warning work zone signs require notification to existing Utility owners per Article 105-8 of the *Standard Specifications* within 3 to 12 full working days prior to installation.

Install Advance/General warning work zone signs before beginning work. If signs are installed more than 7 calendar days prior to the beginning of work, cover the signs until the work begins. Install each work zone Advance/General warning sign separately and not on the same post or stand with any other sign except where an advisory speed plate or directional arrow is used.

All stationary signing is to be installed as shown on the detail drawing(s) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. All sign locations are to be verified by the Engineer prior to installation. Once the signs have been installed and accepted, any sign relocations requested by the Department will be compensated in accordance with Article 104-7. Any additional signs other than the ones shown in the drawing will be compensated in accordance with Article 104-7.

If there is a period of construction inactivity longer than 14 calendar days, remove or cover advance/general warning work zone signs. Uncover advance/general warning work zone signs no more than 7 calendar days before work resumes. All other operations may be suspended upon failure to comply with the above requirements. Such suspended operations would not be resumed until the above requirements are fulfilled.

(B) Sign Removal

Stationary Work Zone Sign removal is a condition of final project acceptance.

(C) Lane Closure Work Zone Signs

Install any required lane closure signing needed during the life of the project in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 1101.02, 1101.11 and 1110.02 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:

Temporary traffic control will be measured and paid for with the various traffic control items included in the contract.

KCI TECHNOLOGIES
ENGINEERS | PLANNERS | SCIENTISTS | CONSTRUCTION MANAGERS

General:

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project:

A. Rutherford EMC – Power (Distribution)
B. Rutherford EMC – Power (Transmission)
C. Frontier – Communications
D. Charter – Communications

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owners. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-8 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

Utilities Requiring Adjustment:

Utility relocations are shown on the Utility by Others Plans.

A) Rutherford EMC – Power (Distribution)
Contact Information: Thomas M. Haire, P.E.
186 Hudlow Road
Forest City, NC 28043
828-245-1621 Ext. 415
THaire@REMC.com

1) See Utilities by Others Plans.
2) Rutherford EMC will drop and de-energize the distribution power line over the bridge with 30 days notice prior to LET.

B) Rutherford EMC – Power (Transmission)
Contact Information: Judson B. Wortman
186 Hudlow Road
Forest City, NC 28043
1-800-521-0920 Ext. 416
JWortman@REMC.com

1) See Utilities by Others Plans.
2) Relocations completed.

C) Frontier – Communications
Contact Information: Mark A. Marshall

15 South Main Street
Weaverville, NC 28787
989-858-6005 Mark.Marshall@ftr.com

1) See Utilities by Others Plans.
2) Relocations completed.

D) Charter – Communications
Contact Information: Travis T. Banks
220 McLean Drive
Lenoir, NC 42187
828-337-5825
Travis.Banks@charter.com

1) See Utilities by Others Plans.
2) Relocations completed.

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(4-30-2019)(Rev. 1-21-2025)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Energy, Mineral, and Land Resources. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within the following time frames from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Stabilize perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, and perimeter slopes within 7 calendar days.
- Stabilize high quality water (HQW) zones within 7 calendar days.
- Stabilize slopes steeper than 3:1 within 7 calendar days.
    - If slopes are 10 feet or less in length and are not steeper than 2:1, 14 calendar days are allowed.
- Stabilize slopes 3:1 to 4:1 within 14 calendar days.
    - 7 calendar days for slopes greater than 50 feet in length and with slopes steeper than 4:1.
    - 7 calendar days for perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, perimeter slopes, and HQW Zones.
- Stabilize areas with slopes flatter than 4:1 within 14 calendar days.
    - 7 calendar days for perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, perimeter slopes, and HQW Zones.

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING: **(WestEd)**

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas

August 1 - June 1		**May 1 - September 1**	
20#	Kentucky Bluegrass	20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue	75#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

August 1 - June 1		**May 1 - September 1**	
100#	Tall Fescue	100#	Tall Fescue

15#	Kentucky Bluegrass	15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue	30#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars:

06 Dust	Escalade	Kalahari	Serengeti
2nd Millennium	Essential	Kitty Hawk 2000	Shelby
3rd Millennium	Evergreen 2	Legitimate	Shenandoah III
Avenger	Faith	Lexington	Shenandoah Elite
Bar Fa	Falcon IV	LifeGuard	Sheridan
Barlexas	Falson NG	LSD	Sidewinder
Barlexas II	Falcon V	Magellan	Signia
Barrera	Fat Cat	Masterpiece	Silver Hawk
Barrington	Fesnova	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrobusto	Fidelity	Monet	Solara
Barvado	Finelawn Elite	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Finelawn Xpress	Naturally Green	Speedway
Bingo	Finesse II	Ninja 2	Spyder LS
Bizem	Firebird	Ol' Glory	Sunset Gold
Black Tail	Firecracker LS	Padre	Taccoa
Blackwatch	Firenza	Patagonia	Tahoe II
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Pedigree	Talladega
Bonsai	Focus	Picasso	Tanzania
Braveheart	Forte	Piedmont	Temple
Bravo	Garrison	Plantation	Terrano
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Proseeds 5301	Thor
Cannavaro	GLX Aced	Prospect	Thunderstruck
Catalyst	Gold Medallion	Quest	Titanium LS
Cayenne	Grande 3	RainDance	Titan LTD
Cezanne RZ	Greenbrooks	Raptor II	Tracer
Chipper	Greenkeeper	Rebel IV	Traverse SRP
Cochise IV	Gremlin	Rebel Exeda	Trio
Constitution	Greystone	Rebel Sentry	Tulsa Time
Corgi	Guardian 21	Regenerate	Turbo
Corona	Guardian 41	Regiment II	Turbo RZ
Coyote	Hemi	Rembrandt	Tuxedo
Cumberland	Honky Tonk	Rendition	Ultimate
Darlington	Hot Rod	Reunion	Umbrella
DaVinci	Hunter	Rhambler 2 SRP	Van Gogh
Desire	Inferno	Riverside	Venture
Diablo	Integrity	RNP	Watchdog
Dominion	Jaguar 3	Rocket	Wolfpack II

Dynamic	Jamboree	Saltillo	Xtremegreen
Dynasty	Justice	Scorpion	

Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

4-Season	Blue Coat	Granite	Prosperity
Alexa II	Blue Note	Hampton	Quantum Leap
America	Blue Velvet	Harmonie	Rambo
Apollo	Boomerang	Impact	Rhapsody
Aramintha	Cabernet	Jackrabbit	Rhythm
Arcadia	Champagne	Jefferson	Royce
Aries	Champlain	Juliet	Rubicon
Armada	Chicago II	Keeneland	Rugby II
Arrow	Corsair	Langara	Rush
Arrowhead	Courtyard	Legend	Shariz
Aura	Dauntless	Liberator	Showcase
Avid	Delight	Lunar	Skye
Award	Diva	Madison	Solar Eclipse
Awesome	Dynamo	Mazama	Sonoma
Bandera	Eagleton	Mercury	Sorbonne
Barduke	Emblem	Merlot	Starburst
Barnique	Empire	Midnight	Sudden Impact
Baron	Envicta	Midnight II	Thermal Blue
Baroness	Everest	Moon Shadow	Total Eclipse
Barrister	Everglade	Mystere	Touche
Barvette HGT	Excursion	Nu Destiny	Tsunami
Bedazzled	Freedom II	NuChicago	Valor
Belissimo	Freedon III	NuGlade	Washington
Bewitched	Front Page	Oasis	Zedor
Beyond	Futurity	Odyssey	Zinfandel
Blackjack	Gaelic	Perfection	
Bluebank	Ginney II	Pinot	
Blueberry	Gladstone	Princeton 105	

Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

Aurora Gold	Firefly	Nordic	Rhino
Azay Blue	Gladiator	Oxford	Scaldis II
Beacon	Granite	Predator	Spartan II
Berkshire	Heron	Quatro	Stonehenge
Beudin	Jetty	Reliant II	Sword
Blueray	Minimus	Reliant IV	Warwick
Chariot	Miser	Rescue 911	
Eureka II	Nancock	Resolute	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza and 15# Crown Vetch January 1 - December 31.

The Crown Vetch Seed should be double inoculated if applied with a hand seeder. Four times the normal rate of inoculant should be used if applied with a hydroseeder. If a fertilizer-seed slurry is used, the required limestone should also be included to prevent fertilizer acidity from killing the inoculant bacteria. Caution should be used to keep the inoculant below 80° F to prevent harm to the bacteria. The rates and grades of fertilizer and limestone shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. German Millet, or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and rye grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, and the rate of application may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be six inches.

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(4-30-2019)(Rev. 1-21-2025)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Energy, Mineral and Land Resources. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within the following time frames from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Stabilize perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, and perimeter slopes within 7 calendar days.
- Stabilize high quality water (HQW) zones within 7 calendar days.
- Stabilize slopes steeper than 3:1 within 7 calendar days.
    - If slopes are 10 feet or less in length and are not steeper than 2:1, 14 calendar days are allowed.
- Stabilize slopes 3:1 to 4:1 within 14 calendar days.
    - 7 calendar days for slopes greater than 50 feet in length and with slopes steeper than 4:1.
    - 7 calendar days for perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, perimeter slopes, and HQW Zones.
- Stabilize areas with slopes flatter than 4:1 within 14 calendar days.
    - 7 calendar days for perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, perimeter slopes, and HQW Zones.

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

NATIVE GRASS SEEDING AND MULCHING: (West)

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation and/or trout stream construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

August 1 - June 1		**May 1 – September 1**	
18#	Creeping Red Fescue	18#	Creeping Red Fescue
8#	Big Bluestem	8#	Big Bluestem
6#	Indiangrass	6#	Indiangrass
4#	Switchgrass	4#	Switchgrass

35#	Rye Grain	25#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000	Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Aberdeen	Boreal	Epic	Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Temporary Seeding

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. German Millet or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and rye grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

Fertilizer Topdressing

Fertilizer used for topdressing shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

Supplemental Seeding

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, and the rate of application may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

Mowing

The minimum mowing height shall be 6 inches.

Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

REFORESTATION:

Description

Reforestation will be planted within interchanges and along the outside borders of the road, and in other areas as directed. *Reforestation* is not shown on the plan sheets. See the Reforestation Detail Sheet.

All non-maintained riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated with native woody species.

The entire *Reforestation* operation shall comply with the requirements of Section 1670 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Materials

Reforestation shall be bare root seedlings 12"-18" tall.

Construction Methods

Reforestation shall be shall be planted as soon as practical following permanent S*eeding and Mulching*. The seedlings shall be planted in a 16-foot wide swath adjacent to mowing pattern line, or as directed.

Root dip: The roots of reforestation seedlings shall be coated with a slurry of water, and either a fine clay (kaolin) or a superabsorbent that is designated as a bare root dip. The type, mixture ratio, method of application, and the time of application shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

With the approval of the Engineer, seedlings may be coated before delivery to the job or at the time of planting, but at no time shall the roots of the seedlings be allowed to dry out. The roots shall be moistened immediately prior to planting.

Seasonal Limitations: *Reforestation* shall be planted from November 15 through March 15.

Measurement and Payment

Reforestation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1670-17 of the *Standard Specifications*.

ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS:

Description

This project is located in an *Environmentally Sensitive Area*. This designation requires special procedures to be used for clearing and grubbing, temporary stream crossings, and grading operations within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas identified on the plans and as designated by the Engineer. This also requires special procedures to be used for seeding and mulching and staged seeding within the project.

The Environmentally Sensitive Area shall be defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream or depression measured from top of streambank or center of depression.

Construction Methods

(A) Clearing and Grubbing

In areas identified as Environmentally Sensitive Areas, the Contractor may perform clearing operations, but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations as described in Article 200-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Only clearing operations (not grubbing) shall be allowed in this buffer zone until immediately prior to beginning grading operations. Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.

(B) Grading

Once grading operations begin in identified Environmentally Sensitive Areas, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete. All construction within these areas shall progress in a continuous manner such that each phase is complete and areas are permanently stabilized prior to beginning of next phase. Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete any phase of construction in a continuous manner in Environmentally Sensitive Areas will be just cause for the Engineer to direct the suspension of work in accordance with Article 108-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(C) Temporary Stream Crossings

Any crossing of streams within the limits of this project shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle 107-12 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(D) Seeding and Mulching

Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment. No appreciable time shall lapse into the contract time without stabilization of slopes, ditches and other areas within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas.

(E) Stage Seeding

The work covered by this section shall consist of the establishment of a vegetative cover on cut and fill slopes as grading progresses. Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope, or greater than 2 acres in area. Each stage shall not exceed the limits stated above.

Additional payments will not be made for the requirements of this section, as the cost for this work shall be included in the contract unit prices for the work involved.

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

(3-19-19) (rev. 04-27-20)

Description

The requirements set forth shall be adhered to in order to meet the applicable materials handling requirements of the NCG010000 permit. Structural controls installed to manage construction materials stored or used on site shall be shown on the E&SC Plan. Requirements for handling materials on construction sites shall be as follows:

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and Flocculants

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and flocculants shall be stored in leak-proof containers that are kept under storm-resistant cover or surrounded by secondary containment structures designed to protect adjacent surface waters. PAMS or other flocculants used shall be selected from the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants The concentration of PAMS and other flocculants used shall not exceed those specified in the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants is available at:

https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Water+Quality/Environmental+Sciences/ATU/PAM8_30_18.pdf

Equipment Fluids

Fuels, lubricants, coolants, and hydraulic fluids, and other petroleum products shall be handled and disposed of in a manner so as not to enter surface or ground waters and in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations. Equipment used on the site must be operated and maintained properly to prevent discharge of fluids. Equipment, vehicle, and other wash waters shall not be discharged into E&SC basins or other E&SC devices. Alternative controls should be provided such that there is no discharge of soaps, solvents, or detergents.

Waste Materials

Construction materials and land clearing waste shall be disposed of in accordance with North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 130A, Article 9 - Solid Waste Management, and rules governing the disposal of solid waste (15A NCAC 13B). Areas dedicated for managing construction material and land clearing waste shall be at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available. Paint and other liquid construction material waste shall not be dumped into storm drains. Paint and other liquid construction waste washouts should be located at least 50 away from storm drain inlets unless there is no alternative. Other options are to install lined washouts or use portable, removable bags or bins. Hazardous or toxic waste shall be managed in accordance with the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and NC Hazardous Waste Rules at 15A NCAC, Subchapter 13A. Litter and sanitary waste shall be managed in a manner to prevent it from entering jurisdictional waters and shall be disposed of offsite.

Herbicide, Pesticide, and Rodenticides

Herbicide, pesticide, and rodenticides shall be stored and applied in accordance with the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, North Carolina Pesticide Law of 1971 and labeling restrictions.

Concrete Materials

Concrete materials onsite, including excess concrete, must be controlled and managed to avoid contact with surface waters, wetlands or buffers. No concrete or cement slurry shall be discharged from the site. (Note that discharges from onsite concrete plants require coverage under a separate NPDES permit – NCG140000.) Concrete wash water shall be managed in accordance with the *Concrete Washout Structure* provision. Concrete slurry shall be managed and disposed of in accordance with *NCDOT DGS and HOS DCAR Distribution of Class A Residuals Statewide* (Permit No. WQ0035749). Any hardened concrete residue will be disposed of, or recycled on site, in accordance with state solid waste regulations.

Earthen Material Stock Piles

Earthen material stock piles shall be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available.

Measurement and Payment

Conditions set within the *Construction Materials Management* provision are incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

(2-16-11) (Rev. 3-17-22)

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/Contract%20Reclamation%20Procedures.pdf

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:

Description

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials

(A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final

acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications.* No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying,* except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

CONCRETE WASHOUT:

(10-22-15)(Rev. 4-15-25)

Description

Concrete washouts are impermeable enclosures, above or below grade, to contain concrete wastewater and associated concrete mix from cleaning of ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, tools or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with washout operations.

Acceptable concrete washouts may include constructed earthen structures, above or below ground, or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete wash water.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Temporary Silt Fence	1605

Safety Fence shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall consist of a minimum 10 mil thick polypropylene or polyethylene geomembrane.

Construction Methods

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed by the Engineer near the project entrance(s) or at location(s) of concrete operations. Structures shall be constructed a minimum of 50 feet from drainage conveyances or jurisdictional streams or wetlands. Alternate structure designs or plans for management of concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer. Include in the alternate plan the method used to retain, treat and dispose of the concrete washout wastewater generated within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the structure enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed by the Engineer if the structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable of containing stormwater runoff.

Post a sign with the words “Concrete Washout” in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel. Install safety fence as directed by the Engineer for visibility to construction traffic.

Install prefabricated concrete washouts, designed specifically to capture concrete wash water, at locations of additional concrete pouring operations. Acceptable systems may include geotextile lined containers, vinyl or plastic containers or roll-off containers, with or without filter bags with

a minimum functional holding capacity of 36 cubic feet (1.33 cubic yards). Submit prefabricated concrete washout system for approval by the Engineer prior to installation. Place prefabricated concrete washout devices to a minimum 50 foot setback from drainage conveyances and jurisdictional streams and wetlands. If the minimum setback cannot be achieved, provide secondary containment to prevent accidental release of wastewater from reaching drainage conveyances or streams.

Prefabricated concrete washouts must be clearly and visibly labeled as such, either by the manufacturer on the product itself, or by a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area so it is clearly visible to site personnel.

Maintenance and Removal

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity. Inspect concrete washout structures for damage to liner or structure to maintain functionality.

Maintain prefabricated concrete washout systems per manufacturer's recommendations. Inspect concrete washout structures for damage to linings or structure and repair or replace as necessary.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the area to match the existing topography and permanently seed and mulch area. Dispose of prefabricated concrete washout structures according to state or local waste regulations.

Measurement and Payment

Concrete Washout Structure will be measured and paid per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details in the plans. If alternate plans or details are approved, those structures will also be paid for per each approved and installed structure. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, signage, slurry solidification and incidentals necessary to construct, maintain and remove *Concrete Washout Structure* and dispose of residual concrete washout wastewater and concrete solids.

Prefabricated Concrete Washout will be measured and paid per each system installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, signage, slurry solidification and incidentals necessary to install, maintain and remove *Prefabricated Concrete Washout*, and dispose of residual concrete washout wastewater and concrete solids.

Temporary Silt Fence will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Safety Fence shall be measured and paid for as provided elsewhere in this contract.

No measurement will be made for over excavation or stockpiling or other items necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Concrete Washout Structure	Each
Prefabricated Concrete Washout	Each

FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION

(1-1-24)

Description

Install, maintain, and remove Fabric Insert Inlet Protection, of the type specified, in inlet structures (catch basins, drop inlets, etc.) in areas where asphalt or concrete may prevent the proper installation of a Rock Inlet Sediment Traps Type C, or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Provide a fabric inlet protection device composed of a fitted woven polypropylene geotextile double sewn with nylon thread suspended sack. The Fabric Insert Inlet Protection shall be manufactured to fit the opening of the catch basin or drop inlet or shall have a deflector to direct runoff from the curb opening into the fabric sack. The Fabric Insert Inlet Protection shall have a rigid frame or support system to support the loaded weight of the product. The product shall have lifting loops for removing the device from the basin and will have dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate the emptying of the device. The Fabric Insert Inlet Protection shall have an overflow system to allow stormwater to enter the inlet structure and avoid ponding on the roadway when the device reaches capacity.

The fitted filter assembly shall have the following physical properties:

Type 1 (High Flow):

Physical	Test Method	English
Grab Tensile	ASTM D-4632	255 x 275 lbs
Minimum Puncture Strength	ASTM D-4833	125 lbs
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	420 PSI
Minimum UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	70 %.
Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	200 gal/min/ft^2
Apparent Opening	ASTM D-4751	20 US Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	1.5 sec^{-1}

Type 2 (Low Flow):

Physical	Test Method	English
Grab Tensile	ASTM D-4632	315 x 300 lbs
Grab Elongation	ASTM D-4632	15 x 15 %
Minimum Puncture Strength	ASTM D-4833	125 lbs
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	650 PSI
Minimum UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	70 %.
Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	40 gal/min/ft^2
Apparent Opening	ASTM D-4751	40 US Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	0.55 sec^{-1}

Construction Methods

Strictly adhere to the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Maintenance shall include regular daily inspections and after each qualifying rain event. The Fabric Insert Inlet Protection shall be emptied, cleaned and placed back into the basin when it reaches 50% capacity or as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Fabric Insert Inlet Protection, Type 2 will be measured and paid in units of each of the type specified, complete in place and accepted. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection, Type* 2 in accordance with this specification and for all required maintenance.

Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Cleanout will be measured and paid in units of each for the maintenance of the device, cleanout and disposal of accumulated sediments.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Fabric Insert Inlet Protection, Type __	Each
Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Cleanout	Each

Project Special Provisions

Structure

Table of Contents

		Page #
Falsework and Formwork	(11-30-23)	1
Submittal of Working Drawings	(11-30-23)	7
Crane Safety	(6-20-19)	13
Grout for Structures	(12-1-17)	14
Asbestos Assessment for Bridge Demolition and Renovation Activities	(11-30-23)	15
Removal of Existing Structure at Sta. 11+10.00 –L-	(SPECIAL)	17

Signed by:
Shawn M McCoy
529B1531553045B...

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 047237 ENGINEER SHAWN M. MCCOY

8/25/2025

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK (11-30-23)

GENERAL

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the *Standard Specifications* or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

(A) Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab. For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For link slabs, the top of girders directly beneath the link slab shall be free of overhang falsework attachments or other hardware. Submit calculations and working drawings for overhang falsework in the link slab region.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than ¾".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the current edition of AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

(1) Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft^2 for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

(2) Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the *Standard Specifications* and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent surface damage.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

(B) Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications* apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

(A) Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

(B) Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Unless otherwise specified, *Falsework and Formwork* will not be directly measured.

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (11-30-23)

GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this Special Provision. For this Special Provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this Special Provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

To facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via Email: SMU-wdr@ncdot.gov (do not cc SMU Working Drawings staff)

Via US mail:	Via other delivery service:
Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E. State Structures Engineer North Carolina Department of Transportation Structures Management Unit 1581 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1581	Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E. State Structures Engineer North Carolina Department of Transportation Structures Management Unit 1000 Birch Ridge Drive Raleigh, NC 27610
Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.	Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office addresses:

Via Email: EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

Via US mail:

Mr. Thomas Santee, P. E.
Assistant State Geotechnical
Engineer – Eastern Region
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Thomas Santee, P. E.
Assistant State Geotechnical
Engineer – Eastern Region
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office addresses:

Via Email: WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

Via US mail or other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Assistant State Geotechnical
Engineer – Western Region
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

The status of the review of geotechnical-related submittals sent to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Geotechnical Construction Submittals" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact:	James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408 jlbolden@ncdot.gov
Secondary Structures Contacts:	Emmanuel Omile (919) 707 – 6451 eomile@ncdot.gov
	Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508 mrorie@ncdot.gov

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):
Thomas Santee (919) 920-8901
tgsantee@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):
Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902
ewilliams3@ncdot.gov

SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit a copy of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit as specified in the tables below.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals." The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals." The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Submittal Required by Structures Management Unit?	Submittal Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit?	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Arch Culvert Falsework	Y	N	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Box Culvert Falsework [7]	Y	N	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Cofferdams	Y	Y	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals [6]	Y	N	"Foam Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	Y	N	"Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	Y	N	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"

Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	Y	N	"Strip Seal Expansion Joints"
Falsework & Forms [2] (substructure)	Y	N	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	Y	N	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Girder Erection over Railroad	Y	N	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	Y	N	"Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ___"
Metal Bridge Railing	Y	N	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	Y	N	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings [4,5]	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork [4,5]	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings [4]	Y	N	"Disc Bearings"
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	Y	N	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	Y	N	Article 420-20
Prestressed Concrete Box Beam (detensioning sequences) [3]	Y	N	Article 1078-11
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	Y	N	"Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ___"
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) [3]	Y	N	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	Y	N	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	Y	N	Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	Y	N	Railroad Provisions

Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	Y	N	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	Y	N	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	Y	N	Article 1077-2 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans [5]	Y	N	Article 1072-8 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Structural Steel [4]	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	Y	Y	Article 400-3 & "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station ____"
TFE Expansion Bearings [4]	Y	N	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18" or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Submittals Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Submittals Required by Structures Management Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Drilled Pier Construction Plans [2]	Y	N	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports [2]	Y	N	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms [2,3]	Y	N	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports [2]	Y	N	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls [4]	Y; drawings and calculations	Y; drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring [4]	Y; drawings and calculations	Y; drawings	"Temporary Shoring" & "Temporary Soil Nail Walls"

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email), US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.

3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:
   https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/ConstManRefDocs/PILE%20DRIVING%20EQUIPMENT%20DATA%20FORM.pdf
   See second page of form for submittal instructions.

4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

CRANE SAFETY (6-20-19)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.

B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.

C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.

D. **Certifications:** Crane operators shall be certified by the National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators (NCCCO) or the National Center for Construction Education and Research (NCCER). Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. In addition, crane operators shall have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of crane operator(s) and include current certification for each type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES (12-1-17)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, decks, end bent caps, or bent caps. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, use a Type 3 Grout in accordance with Section 1003 of the Standard Specifications.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT (11-30-23)

INSPECTION FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

Prior to conducting bridge demolition or renovation activities, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the bridge or affected components for the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) using a firm prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos surveys. The inspection must be performed by a N.C. accredited asbestos inspector with experience inspecting bridges or other industrial structures. The N.C. accredited asbestos inspector must conduct a thorough inspection, identifying all asbestos-containing material as required by the Environmental Protection Agency National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Engineer, which at a minimum must include information required in 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(A)-(E), as well as a project location map, photos of existing structure, the date of inspection and the name, N.C. accreditation number, and signature of the N.C. accredited asbestos inspector who performed the inspection and completed the report. The cover sheet of the report shall include project identification information. Place the following notes on the cover sheet of the report and check the appropriate box:

___ ACM was found
___ ACM was not found

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

If ACM is found, notify the Engineer. Compensation for removal and disposal of ACM is considered extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

An Asbestos Removal Permit must be obtained from the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the N.C. Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health, if more than 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) is to be removed from a structure and this work must be completed by a contractor prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos abatement. RACM is defined in 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. Note: 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(D) defines ACM as surfacing, TSI and Miscellaneous which does not meet the NESHAP RACM.

DEMOLITION NOTIFICATION

Even if no ACM is found (or if quantities are less than those required for a permit), a Demolition Notification (DHHS-3768) must be submitted to the HHCU. Notifications and Asbestos Permit applications require an original signature and must be submitted to the HHCU 10 working days prior to beginning demolition activities. The 10 working day period starts based on the post-marked date or date of hand delivery. Demolition that does not begin as originally notified requires submission of a separate revision form HHCU 3768-R to HHCU. Reference the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 10A, Subchapter 41C, Article .0605 for directives on revision submissions.

Contact Information
Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU)
N.C. Department of Health and Human Services
1912 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912
Telephone: (919) 707-5950
Fax: (919) 870-4808

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Buncombe, Forsyth, and Mecklenburg counties also have asbestos permitting and NESHAP requirements must be followed. For projects involving permitted RACM removals, both the applicable county and the state (HHCU) must be notified.

For demolitions with no RACM, only the local environmental agencies must be notified. Contact information is as follows:

Buncombe County
WNC Regional Air Pollution Control Agency
49 Mt. Carmel Road
Asheville, NC 28806
(828) 250-6777

Forsyth County
Environmental Affairs Department
537 N. Spruce Street
Winston-Salem, NC 27101
(336) 703-2440

Mecklenburg County
Land Use and Environmental Services Agency
Mecklenburg Air Quality
700 N. Tryon Street
Charlotte, NC 28202
(704) 336-5430

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information may be found on N.C. asbestos rules, regulations, procedures, and N.C. accredited inspectors, as well as associated forms for demolition notifications and asbestos permit applications at the N.C. Asbestos Hazard Management Program website:

https://epi.dph.ncdhhs.gov/asbestos/ahmp.html

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Asbestos Assessment Payment will be paid at the lump sum contract unit price and will be full compensation for all asbestos inspections, reports, permitting and notifications.
Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Asbestos Assessment	Lump Sum

REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION 11+10.00 –L- (SPECIAL)

The existing structure shall be removed in accordance with the plans and standard specifications except as noted below:

The contractor shall salvage all guardrail and guardrail posts. Every precaution should be taken to avoid any damage during demolition. Carefully dismantle and remove existing guardrail and all components, concrete anchors included. Small parts shall be stored in sturdy containers. Dispose of concrete anchors once removed. The materials shall be delivered to the NCDOT facility, Burke/McDowell County Bridge Maintenance Yard, located at 3852 NC HWY 226 S., Marion, NC 28752, where the NCDOT will offload the Design-Built Team's salvaged materials. The contractor shall notify Mr. Daniel Dowdle at (828) 652-2939 regarding the salvage operations one week prior to availability of the material.

No separate measurement will be made for this work and the entire cost of this work shall be included in the lump sum price bid for "Removal of existing structure at station 11+10.00 –L-."

CSXT OP No. NC1036

SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR PROTECTION OF RAILROAD INTEREST

Under the terms of these provisions, the North Carolina Department of Transportation shall hereinafter be called "Sponsor", and CSX Transportation, Inc. shall hereinafter be called "Railroad".

The attached **CSXT Special Provisions, CSXT Construction Submission Criteria, CSXT Insurance Requirements for Public Projects, CSX Transportation, Inc. Temporary Right of Entry Agreement, and CSXT Soil and Water Management Policy** for this project, as may be modified herein compared to those found in the CSX Transportation *Public Projects Information Manual For Construction and Improvement Projects That May Involve the Railroad* to be project-specific, and the attached project-specific **Construction Requirements** shall serve as the basis for the Railroad provisions of this contract. The following additional statements are to be included as addenda to the attached provisions:

- Requirements throughout these provisions placed on "Agency or its Contractor" shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise elsewhere within these provisions. All contractor costs for railroad coordination shall be considered incidental to the other pay items.

- Unless noted elsewhere in these provisions, all contact with Railroad should be addressed to the below individual who shall be considered the CSXT Representative.

  Mr. Doug Barber
  CE&I Lead
  AECOM
  (919) 791-9777 (Mobile)
  Doug.Barber@aecom.com

- The Engineer shall be considered the Agency Representative.

- All required work plan submissions for each phase of the project shall be forwarded to and accepted in writing by the Railroad prior to proceeding with the work of that phase. Up to thirty (30) days will be required to review each submission. Up to an additional thirty (30) days will be required to review each subsequent submission returned not marked "Conforms As Noted".

- At project completion, a complete set of "As Built" plans for the proposed construction shall be submitted to CSXT Bridge Maintenance and Design Group via AECOM. CSXT will keep these plans on file in Jacksonville for future reference. Please address these plans to:

  Mr. Doug Barber
  CE&I Lead
  AECOM
  (919) 791-9777 (Mobile)
  Doug.Barber@aecom.com

- CSXT Special Provisions Definitions – The following definitions shall be amended as follows:
  - "Agreement" shall mean the Agreement between CSXT and the North Carolina Department of Transportation dated as of June 9, 2025 amended from time to time.
  - "Agency" shall mean the North Carolina Department of Transportation.
  - "Agency Representative" shall mean the authorized representative of the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

- CSXT Special Provisions Section VI.A – The following paragraph shall be added as the second paragraph:

  The Department will bear all railroad costs incidental to such crossings including flagging and services performed by Railroad personnel. Written approval from the Engineer is required prior to use of the crossings. The Contractor shall sequence construction to minimize the duration the crossing(s) remain in-place. The Contractor shall reimburse the Department for any costs of the flagging for the crossing outside of the duration approved by the Engineer. Cost of the installation, maintenance and removal of the temporary crossing(s) incurred by the Contractor will be considered incidental to the other pay items.

- CSXT Special Provisions Section XII.C – Flagging requests should be made to FLAGGING@aecom.com. Termination or cancellation of flagger requires ten (10) days' written notice to avoid incurring costs.

- CSXT Special Provisions Section XII.D – The following paragraph shall be added as the second paragraph:

  Should violations of Railroad policy or unscheduled, unauthorized work by the Contractor result in additional full time flagging being required by the Railroad, the additional cost of such flagging above normal flagging cost shall be deducted from the final payment to the Contractor as provided in Article 109-9 of the Standard Specifications. Neither Department nor Railroad will be liable for damages resulting from unscheduled or unauthorized work.

- CSXT Special Provisions Section XII.E – Include the following sentence at the end of the paragraph:

The Contractor shall reimburse the Railroad for any costs of the flagging which is required for work for the benefit of the Contractor.

- CSXT Insurance Requirements for Public Projects Section I.4.d – The Project Description and Designation on the Declarations shall read:

  Marion, McDowell County, North Carolina, Replacement of the Old Linville Road (SR 1560) Bridge over the North Fork Catawba River adjacent to CSXT at Milepost Z-209.83, Cincinnati Division, Blue Ridge Subdivision

- CSXT Insurance Requirements for Public Projects Section II.1 – Insurance documents shall be submitted to the Sponsor at the following address:

  NCDOT Rail Division
  Engineering & Safety Branch
  C/O State Railroad Agent
  1556 Mail Service Center
  Raleigh, NC 27699-1556

- The Contractor shall not commence any work on railroad rights-of-way until a fully executed copy of the attached CSX Transportation Inc. Temporary Right of Entry (TROE) Agreement has been received and all other requirements of these provisions for commencement of work have been completed. It should be noted that the provisions included in the TROE Agreement duplicate those included in the CSXT Special Provisions and are not intended to be standalone requirements.

Subject: Marion, McDowell County, North Carolina – Proposed Replacement of the Old Linville Road (SR 1560) Bridge over the North Fork Catawba River adjacent to CSXT; DOT# 244220V; Milepost Z-209.83; Southern West Zone, Blue Ridge Subdivision, 17BP.13.R.194, CSXT OP# NC1036

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

When performing work on, over, or adjacent to CSX Transportation ("CSXT") right-of-way or operations, the North Carolina Department of Transportation ("NCDOT") selected contractor ("Contractor") must abide by the current CSXT Special Provisions, CSXT Construction Submission Criteria, and the following additional requirements.

1. All construction related correspondence shall be directed electronically to AECOM, acting as the Construction Monitoring Representative ("CMR") on behalf of CSXT, with the following contact and address:

   Doug Barber
   6000 Fairview Road
   Suite 200
   Charlotte, NC 28210
   Doug.Barber@aecom.com
   Telephone: (919) 791-9777

   All email correspondence with CSXT/AECOM should use the subject line "(Subject of Transmission) - NC1036 - Marion, NC - Old Linville Road (SR 1560) - ADJ - 17BP.13.R.194 - 244220V - Southern West Zone - Blue Ridge Sub - Z-209.83 - AECOM Task 1217.2". Failure to use this subject line may result in delayed project handling.

2. Prior to construction, NCDOT or Contractor shall provide an electronic copy of the entire and complete set of Final Approved-For-Construction Plans for the subject project to the CMR. Any subsequent revisions or addendums to the Final Approved-For-Construction Plans shall also be provided.

3. Prior to any construction activities on, over, or adjacent to CSXT, the Contractor shall participate in a preconstruction meeting with CSXT's designated representative and the CMR to discuss potential On-Track Safety issues during project construction activities.

4. Construction procedures for all work in the vicinity of CSXT property, that has the potential of affecting CSXT property or operations, shall be submitted electronically to the CMR. Prior to the work being performed, the Contractor shall obtain written acceptance of the submitted construction procedures from CSXT or their representative before proceeding with construction.

   Up to thirty (30) days will be required to review each construction submission. Up to an additional thirty (30) days will be required to review any subsequent submission returned not approved with request for additional information. Work will not be permitted to commence until the Contractor has provided CSXT with a satisfactory plan for the associated work, detailing how the work will be undertaken without impacting scheduling, performance or safety related issues.

   NOTE: All construction work shall be performed in accordance with the construction procedure reviewed and accepted by CSXT or the CMR. Revisions to Contractor submissions may not be field-approved. Any deviation(s) from a previously accepted plan including equipment substitutions will require a formal resubmission of the procedure for review and acceptance prior to performing any work.

   The Contractor shall submit, as separate submittals, the following construction procedures and documents, and any additional construction procedures determined to be necessary by the CSXT or the CMR.

Subject: Marion, McDowell County, North Carolina – Proposed Replacement of the Old Linville Road (SR 1560) Bridge over the North Fork Catawba River adjacent to CSXT; DOT# 244220V; Milepost Z-209.83; Southern West Zone, Blue Ridge Subdivision, 17BP.13.R.194, CSXT OP# NC1036

a. Means and Methods – The Contractor shall develop separate detailed submissions for each work items presenting the potential to impact CSXT property or operations. The work items requiring submissions should be coordinated with the CMR prior to their development and submission. Each submission shall:
   i. Indicate the progression of work with specific times when tasks will be performed during the project.
   ii. Provide a listing of the anticipated equipment to be used, a marked up plan with relevant dimensions detailing the location of all equipment to be used, and a contingency plan of action should a primary piece of equipment malfunction.
   iii. Include a detailed narrative discussing the project level coordination of specific work operations and project safety issues between the NCDOT, Contractor, CSXT and the CMR.
   iv. If determined by CSXT or the CMR to be necessary, include a walkthrough at which time CSXT and/or the CMR will be present.

   Anticipated means and methods submissions include, but are not limited to, crane and equipment operations, demolition procedures, and erection procedures and site access and logistics plan.

b. Demolition Procedures and Erection Procedures are required to be submitted to CSXT or the CMR in accordance with the CSXT Construction Submission Criteria.

c. NCDOT or Contractor shall perform all drainage work on and adjacent to CSXT property in strict compliance with the approved project plans. The Contractor shall ensure that proper erosion control is implemented on and adjacent to CSXT right-of-way during construction, to prevent silt and debris accumulation in the railroad roadbed, ditches and other railroad facilities. Erosion control measures shall be in accordance with all local, state and federal standards, regulations, statutes and ordinances. The Contractor may be required to submit a detailed erosion control plan for review and acceptance by CSXT or the CMR prior to performing any work. CSXT reserves the right to require additional drainage or grading modifications if as-built conditions do not address drainage and erosion in a manner satisfactory to CSXT. Upon completion of the project, NCDOT or Contractor shall remove any temporary measures from CSXT property.

d. Construction Schedule – Within 30 days of the pre-construction meeting, Contractor shall submit a detailed construction schedule for the duration of the project clearly indicating the time periods while working on and around CSXT right-of-way. As the work progresses, this schedule shall be updated and resubmitted as necessary to reflect changes in work sequence, duration and method, etc.

e. Emergency Action Plan – Submit an emergency action plan indicating the location of the site, contact numbers, access to the site, instructions for emergency response and location of the nearest hospitals (including map and directions from project site). This plan should cover all items required in the event of an emergency at the site including fire suppression. Coordinate the Emergency Action Plan with the safety related discussion of the Means and Methods submission discussed above. The plan should also include a method to provide this information to each project worker for each day on site.

5. Ballast Protection – A ballast protection system as shown in Exhibit B may be required at the sole discretion of CSXT depending on the contractor's proposed methods to perform the work. The system shall use non-woven geotextile filter fabric and be placed over the entire track structure to keep the ballast clean. The ballast protection system shall extend

along the track structure a minimum of twenty-five feet (25'-0") beyond the limits of work being performed, or greater as determined by CSXT. Additional extents of ballast protection may be required, as determined by the CMR, to ensure protection of the CSXT ballast. The filter fabric shall be sufficiently overlapped and securely fastened to avoid a tripping hazard. The geotextile ballast protection shall be kept clean and maintained during the life of the project to prevent all contaminants from entering the ballast.

6. Submit all necessary insurance information in accordance with the current CSXT Insurance Requirements for approval. The Certificate of Insurance shall be prepared in keeping with the sample included in Exhibit A of this document. The complete original policies should be submitted to the CMR for uploading to ebix.

   The insurance policies will be required to be in place and approved prior to any work commencing on or that could potentially impact CSXT right-of-way. The NCDOT or Contractor shall maintain the necessary insurance coverage throughout the life of the project. Failure to maintain insurance coverage will result in the stoppage of work at no additional cost to CSXT.

   As information for use in obtaining the required CSXT insurance, please note that CSXT operates approximately 5 total freight trains per day at a maximum authorized speed of 40 mph at the project location.

7. **CSXT Emergency Number:** The CSXT telephone number for emergencies is 800-232-0144. Reference the CSXT Milepost and DOT # for the project, as shown in the subject project description above, when calling.

8. No stormwater or construction-generated water may discharge onto the CSXT right-of-way at any time during construction.

9. The Contractor must not use CSXT right-of-way for storage of materials or equipment during construction. The CSXT right-of-way must remain clear for railroad use at all times. Equipment may not be positioned to block the railroad access road, track area, or any part of the CSXT right-of-way without prior CSXT approval.

10. No temporary or permanent reductions to the existing horizontal and vertical clearances shall be permitted without prior CSXT approval. All Contractor work shall be performed in strict compliance with CSXT clearance requirements.

11. The Contractor will be required to abide by the provisions of the NCDOT/CSXT Construction Agreement. Periodically, throughout the project duration, the Contractor will be required to meet, discuss, and, if necessary, take immediate action at the discretion of CSXT personnel and/or the CMR to comply with provisions of that agreement and these specifications.

12. The Contractor shall not remove any existing CSXT-owned material (including, but not limited to, soil, stone, bridge and retaining wall elements, communications and signals device components, and drainage facilities) from CSXT right-of-way without prior authorization from CSXT. In the event that such material cannot be relocated within CSXT's right-of-way in a manner satisfactory to CSXT, the material shall be properly tested by CSXT for contamination and disposed of in accordance with the CSX disposal policy. All costs associated with testing, coordination and/or disposal will be charged to the project. Initial environmental-related requests should be made with the CMR at least thirty (30) days in advance.

13. This project will require use of CSXT Flagmen or Third-Party Field Construction Inspectors

(FCI) to protect train operations from project activity in the area of the tracks. While CSXT cannot guarantee the availability of Flagmen or FCIs at all requested times, every accommodation will be extended to the Contractor when forces are available. To request flagging, the Contractor shall submit weekly Flagging Request Forms to FLAGGING@aecom.com by 5 PM on Monday for work scheduled for the following week. Incomplete or late submissions will not be considered.

14. All crane and equipment operations that could potentially impact CSXT right-of-way must be coordinated with the CSXT Flagman.

15. Prior to starting work on, over, or adjacent to CSXT right-of-way, the Contractor shall execute a zero-dollar Temporary Right of Entry Agreement to be executed between the Contractor and CSXT

16. At project completion, the NCDOT or Contractor shall submit a set of "As-Built" plans for the proposed bridge construction and any work performed on the CSXT right-of-way.

17. Contractor access will be limited to the immediate project area only. The CSXT right-of-way may not be used for contractor access to the project site and no temporary at-grade crossings will be allowed.

18. The active tracks must be kept clear of equipment and personnel at all times during the milling and paving. The Contractor shall not foul the active tracks.

19. The Contractor must not use CSXT right-of-way for storage of materials or equipment during construction. The CSXT right-of-way must remain clear at all times.

20. The Contractor must have the appropriate insurance in place during this work. Provide a copy to the CSXT Risk Manager for approval and a copy to this AECOM office at the above address prior to performing work.

21. It is essential that proper traffic control measures be implemented during construction. At no time shall highway traffic be diverted onto CSXT right-of-way. In addition, care should be exercised to ensure proper visibility of the at-grade crossing warning devices by the public.

22. Prior to work being started, contact the Regional Flagging Coordinator in order to coordinate work in the immediate vicinity of the at-grade crossing. The site specific paving limits in the vicinity of the CSXT tracks must be coordinated with and approved by the CSXT Roadmaster.

Subject: Marion, McDowell County, North Carolina – Proposed Replacement of the Old Linville Road (SR 1560) Bridge over the North Fork Catawba River adjacent to CSXT; DOT# 244220V; Milepost Z-209.83; Southern West Zone, Blue Ridge Subdivision, 17BP.13.R.194, CSXT OP# NC1036

Exhibit A

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

Date: MM/DD/YY

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER
Phone:
Fax:
Name & Address of Producer

CONTACT NAME:
PHONE (A/C, No, Ext):
FAX (A/C, No):
E-MAIL ADDRESS:
PRODUCER CUSTOMER ID #:

INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE NAIC #

INSURER A: **AM Best Rating A-, Or Better** **provide**
INSURER B: **AM Best Rating A-, Or Better** **provide**
INSURER C: **AM Best Rating A-, Or Better** **provide**
INSURER D: **AM Best Rating A-, Or Better** **provide**

INSURED
Name & Address of Insured

COVERAGES CERTIFICATE NUMBER: REVISION NUMBER:

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSR	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF DATE (MM/DD/YY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
A	**GENERAL LIABILITY**						EACH OCCURRENCE	$5,000,000
	COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY ✓						DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence)	
	___ CLAIMS MADE ✓ OCCUR						MED EXP (Any one person)	
	___						PERSONAL & ADV INJURY	
	GENERAL AGG. LIABILITY APPLIES PER:						GENERAL AGGREGATE	
	POLICY PROJECT ✓ LOC						PRODUCTS -COMP/OP AGG	
	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY						COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident)	$1,000,000
	✓ ANY AUTO	✓					BODILY INJURY (Per person)	
	ALL OWNED AUTOS						BODILY INJURY (Per accident)	
	✓ SCHEDULED AUTOS						PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	
	✓ HIRED AUTOS							
	✓ NON-OWNED AUTOS							
	CA 20 70							
	___ **UMBRELLA FORM** ✓ OCCUR						EACH OCCURRENCE	
	EXCESS LIAB CLAIMS_						AGGREGATE	
	DEDUCTIBLE MADE							
	RETENTION							
D	**WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY**	N/A	Y				✓ WC STATUTORY LIMITS OTHER	
	ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/ EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? Y/N						E.L.EACH ACCIDENT	$1,000,000
	(Mandatory in NH)						DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE	$1,000,000
	If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below						E.L.DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	$1,000,000
	Railroad Protective Coverage Each Occurence							$5,000,000

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES
CSX Transportation is listed as an Additional Insured.

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

CSX Transportation
Insurance Compliance
500 Water Street, Speed Code J-907
Jacksonville, FL 32202
RenewalCOI@CSX.com

CANCELLATION

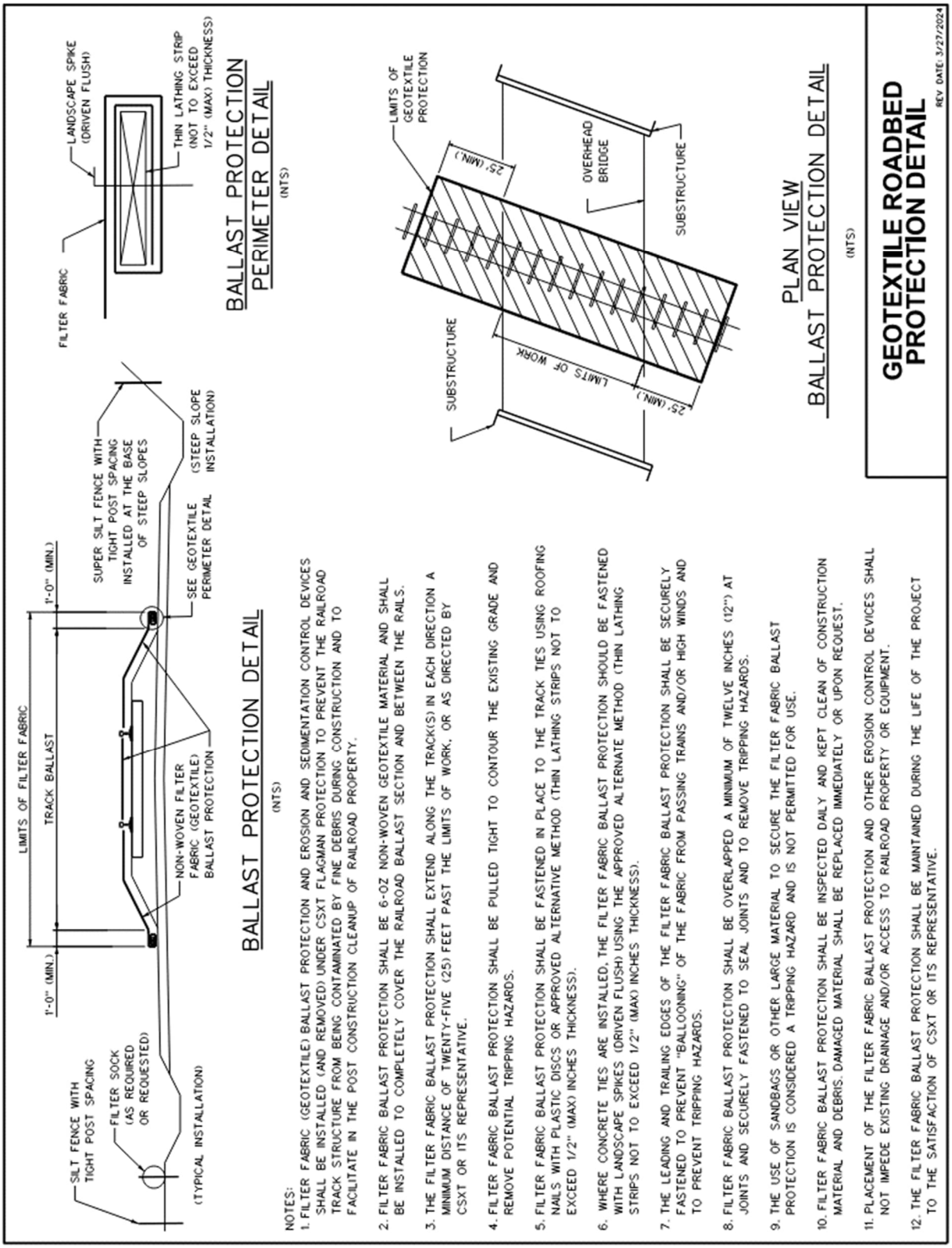
SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

Certificate Must be Signed

Subject: Marion, McDowell County, North Carolina – Proposed Replacement of the Old Linville Road (SR 1560) Bridge over the North Fork Catawba River adjacent to CSXT; DOT# 244220V; Milepost Z-209.83; Southern West Zone, Blue Ridge Subdivision, 17BP.13.R.194, CSXT OP# NC1036

Exhibit B



APPENDIX

CSX TRANSPORTATION

CSX SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Public Projects Group
Jacksonville, FL
Date Issued: September 2024

DEFINITIONS:

As used in these Special Provisions, all capitalized terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them by the Agreement, and the following terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them below:

- "CSX" shall mean CSX Transportation, Inc., its successors and assigns.

  "CSX Representative" shall mean the authorized representative of CSX Transportation, Inc.

  "Agreement" shall mean the Agreement between CSX and Agency dated as of **June 9, 2025** amended from time to time.

  "Agency" shall mean the **North Carolina Department of Transportation.**

  "Agency Representative" shall mean the authorized representative of **North Carolina Department of Transportation.**

  "Contractor" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term by the Agreement.

  "Work" shall mean the Project as described in the Agreement.

I. AUTHORITY OF CSX ENGINEER

The CSX Representative shall have final authority in all matters affecting the safe maintenance of CSX operations and CSX property, and his or her approval shall be obtained by the Agency or its Contractor for methods of construction to avoid interference with CSX operations and CSX property and all other matters contemplated by the Agreement and these Special Provisions.

II. INTERFERENCE WITH CSX OPERATIONS

A. Agency or its Contractor shall arrange and conduct its work so that there will be no interference with CSX operations, including, but not limited to: train, signal, telephone and telegraphic services, or damage to CSX's property, or to poles, wires, and other facilities of tenants on CSX's Property or right-of-way. Agency or its Contractor shall store materials so as to prevent trespassers from causing damage to trains, or CSX Property. Whenever Work is likely to affect the operations or safety of trains, the method of doing such Work shall first be submitted to the CSX Representative for approval, but such approval shall not relieve Agency or its Contractor from liability in connection with such Work.

B. If conditions arising from or in connection with the Project require that immediate and unusual provisions be made to protect train operation or CSX's property, Agency or its Contractor shall make such provision. If the CSX Representative determines that such provision is insufficient, CSX may, at the expense of Agency or its Contractor, require or provide such provision as may be deemed necessary, or cause the Work to cease immediately.

C. Should work activities be required within CSX property or right-of-way, the Contractor shall request CSX to locate any buried utilities or facilities (air lines, wells, etc.). A written request shall be delivered to the CSX Representative at least five (5) days in advance. The traditional "One Call" utility locate services are not responsible for locating any CSX undergrade utilities or facilities.

III. INSURANCE

The Contractor shall not be permitted to work on, or have potential to foul, CSX property or right-of-way until CSX has acknowledged written acceptance of the insurance coverages for the proposed project. See PAGE 16 - INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS.

IV. NOTICE OF STARTING WORK

Agency or its Contractor shall not commence any work on CSX Property or rights-of-way until it has complied with the following conditions:

A. Notify CSX in writing of the date that it intends to commence Work on the Project. Such notice must be received by CSX at least ten (10) business days in advance of the date Agency or its Contractor proposes to begin Work on CSX property. The notice must refer to this Agreement by date. If flagging service is required, such notice shall be submitted at least thirty (30) business days in advance of the date scheduled to commence the Work.

B. Obtain authorization, through the Notice to Proceed, from the CSX Representative to begin Work on CSX property. Once authorization is given, Agency or Contractor shall provide a detailed schedule to include means and methods for review, comment and/or approval prior to commencement of work. CSX will in turn provide direction regarding specific conditions with which it must comply.

C. Obtain from CSX the names, addresses and telephone numbers of CSX's personnel who must receive notice under provisions in the Agreement. Where more than one individual is designated, the area of responsibility of each shall be specified.

V. WORK FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE CONTRACTOR

A. No temporary or permanent changes to wire lines or other facilities (other than third party fiber optic cable transmission systems) on CSX property that are considered necessary to the Work are anticipated or shown on the Plans. If any such changes are, or become, necessary in the opinion of CSX or Agency, such changes will be covered by appropriate revisions to the Plans and by preparation of a force account estimate. Such force account estimate may be initiated by either CSX or Agency, but must be approved by both CSX and Agency. Agency or Contractor shall be responsible for arranging for the relocation of the third party fiber optic cable transmission systems, at no cost or expense to CSX.

B. Should Agency or Contractor desire any changes in addition to the above, then it shall make separate arrangements with CSX for such changes to be accomplished at the Agency or Contractor's expense.

VI. HAUL ACROSS RAILROAD

A. If Agency or Contractor desires access across CSX property or tracks at other than an existing and open public road crossing in or incident to construction of the Project, the Agency or Contractor must first obtain the permission of CSX and shall execute a license agreement or right of entry satisfactory to CSX, wherein Agency or Contractor agrees to bear all costs and liabilities related to such access.

1. Temporary construction haul roads across CSX tracks will require a separate application and payment to CSX Property Services. Agreement extensions require additional payment. Actual cost is variable and project specific. Additional information can be found at this URL: https://www.csx.com/index.cfm/customers/value-added-services/property-real-estate/permitting-utility-installations-and-rights-of-entry/.\\

B. Agency and Contractor shall not cross CSX's property and tracks with vehicles or equipment of any kind or character, except at such crossing or crossings as may be permitted pursuant to this section.

VII. COOPERATION AND DELAYS

A. Agency or Contractor shall arrange a schedule with CSX for accomplishing stage construction involving work by CSX. In arranging its schedule, Agency or Contractor shall ascertain, from CSX, the lead time required for assembling crews and materials and shall make due allowance therefor.

B. Agency or Contractor may not charge any costs or submit any claims against CSX for hindrance or delay caused by railroad traffic; work done by CSX or other delay incident to or necessary for safe maintenance of railroad traffic; or for any delays due to compliance with these Special Provisions.

C. Agency and Contractor shall cooperate with others participating in the construction of the Project to the end that all work may be carried on to the best advantage.

D. Agency and Contractor understand and agree that CSX does not assume any responsibility for work performed by others in connection with the Project. Agency and Contractor further understand and agree that they shall have no claim whatsoever against CSX for any inconvenience, delay or additional cost incurred by Agency or Contractor on account of operations by others.

VIII. STORAGE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Agency and Contractor shall not store their materials or equipment on CSX's property or where they may potentially interfere with CSX's operations, unless Agency or Contractor has received CSX Representative's prior written permission. Agency and Contractor understand and agree that CSX will not be liable for any damage to such materials and equipment from any cause and that CSX may move, or require Agency or Contractor to move, such material and equipment at Agency's or Contractor's sole expense. To minimize the possibility of damage to the railroad tracks resulting from the unauthorized use of equipment, all grading or other construction equipment that is left parked near the tracks unattended by watchmen shall be immobilized to the extent feasible so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons.

IX. CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

A. General

1. Construction work on CSX property shall be subject to CSX's inspection and approval.

2. Construction work on CSX property shall be in accord with CSX's Construction Submission Criteria, latest edition and CSX's written outline of specific conditions and with these Special Provisions.

3. Contractor shall observe the terms and rules of the CSX Safe Way manual, which Agency and Contractor shall be required to obtain from CSX, and in accord with any other instructions furnished by CSX or CSX's Representative. Failure to comply with the terms of the agreement and CSX rules can result in mandatory railroad worker protective training for the Agency, Contractor and its subcontractors.

B. Blasting

1. Agency or Contractor shall obtain CSX Representative's and Agency Representative's prior written approval for use of explosives on or adjacent to CSX property. If permission for use of explosives is granted, Agency or Contractor must comply with the following:

a. Blasting shall be done with light charges under the direct supervision of a responsible officer or employee of Agency or Contractor.

b. Electric detonating fuses shall not be used because of the possibility of premature explosions resulting from operation of two-way train radios.

c. No blasting shall be done without the presence of an authorized representative of CSX. At least thirty (30) days' advance notice to CSX Representative is required to arrange for the presence of an authorized CSX representative and any flagging that CSX may require.

d. Agency or Contractor must have at the Project site adequate equipment, labor and materials, and allow sufficient time, to (i) clean up (at Agency's expense) debris resulting from the blasting without any delay to trains; and (ii) correct (at Agency's expense) any track misalignment or other damage to CSX's property resulting from the blasting, as directed by CSX Representative, without delay to trains. If Agency's or Contractor's actions result in delay of any trains, including Amtrak passenger trains, Agency shall bear the entire cost thereof.

e. Agency and Contractor shall not store explosives on CSX property.

2. CSX Representative will:

a. Determine the approximate location of trains and advise Agency or Contractor of the approximate amount of time available for the blasting operation and clean-up.

b. Have the authority to order discontinuance of blasting if, in his or her opinion, blasting is too hazardous or is not in accord with these Special Provisions.

X. ENVIRONMENTAL

A. Should soil excavation within CSX property be anticipated and said soils cannot remain on CSX property during and after construction, then CSX Environmental must be contacted at least thirty (30) days in advance of the work in order to schedule sampling, classification and disposition of material. Excavated material is prohibited from being removed from CSX property, or rights-of-way, without expressed written direction from CSX. Should final disposition require disposal of excavated material, CSX shall have sole discretion of means and location of said disposal. The project sponsor or Agency will bear all costs associated with sampling, staging and subsequent disposal if deemed necessary. Contractor will be required to obtain all disposal tickets / documentation and provide the information to the CSX Representative. CSX will not bear any costs associated with this work.

B. Any waste materials generated by the Project, including but not limited to washing with cleaning solvents, blasting, scraping, brushing and painting operations, shall be the responsibility of the Agency or its Contractor and shall be contained, collected and properly disposed of by the Agency or its Contractor. Agency and its Contractor agree to fully comply with all federal, state, and local environmental laws, regulations, statutes and ordinances at all times.

XI. MAINTENANCE OF DITCHES ADJACENT TO CSX TRACKS

Agency or Contractor shall maintain all ditches and drainage structures free of silt or other obstructions that may result from their operations. In addition, Agency or Contractor shall maintain all CSX property or right-of-way impacted by project operations including but not limited to; access or haul roads, staging areas, parking lots in a manner that provides CSX free and clear access to facilities, materials while providing acceptable driving surfaces free of drainage impacts or reduced CSX capacity. Agency or Contractor shall provide erosion control measures during construction and use methods that accord with applicable state standard specifications for road and bridge construction, including either (1) silt fence; (2) hay or straw barrier; (3) berm or temporary ditches; (4) sediment basin; (5) aggregate checks; and (6) channel lining. All such maintenance and repair of damages due to Agency's or Contractor's operations shall be performed at Agency's expense.

XII. TRACK PROTECTION / INSPECTION SERVICE

A. CSX has sole authority to determine the need for track protection required to protect its operations and property. In general, track protection will be required whenever Agency or Contractor or their equipment are, or are likely to be, working within fifty (50) feet of live track or other track clearances specified by CSX, or over tracks.

B. Agency shall reimburse CSX directly for all costs of track protection that is required on account of construction within CSX property shown in the Plans, or that is covered by an approved plan revision, supplemental agreement or change order.

C. Agency or Contractor shall give a minimum of thirty (30) days' advance notice to CSX Representative for anticipated need for track protection. No work shall be undertaken until the flag person(s) is/are at the job site. If it is necessary for CSX to advertise a flagging job for bid, it may take up to ninety (90) days to obtain this service and CSX shall not be liable for the cost of delays attributable to obtaining such service.

D. CSX shall have the right to assign an individual to the site of the Project to perform inspection service whenever, in the opinion of CSX Representative, such inspection may be necessary. Agency shall reimburse CSX for the costs incurred by CSX for such inspection service. Inspection service shall not relieve Agency or Contractor from liability.

E. CSX shall render invoices for, and Agency shall pay for, the actual pay rate of the flagpersons and inspectors used, plus standard additives, whether that amount is above or below the rate provided in the Estimate. If the rate of pay that is to be used for inspector or flagging service is changed before the work is started or during the progress of the work, whether by law or agreement between CSX and its employees, or if the tax rates on labor are changed, bills will be rendered by CSX and paid by Agency using the new rates. Agency and Contractor shall perform their operations that require track protection or inspection service in such a manner and sequence that the cost of such will be as economical as possible.

XIII. UTILITY FACILITIES ON CSX PROPERTY

Agency shall arrange, upon approval from CSX, to have any utility facilities on or over CSX Property changed as may be necessary to provide clearances for the proposed trackage.

XIV. CLEAN-UP

Agency or Contractor, upon completion of the Project, shall remove and dispose from CSX's Property any temporary construction work, any temporary erosion control measures used to control drainage, all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, falsework, rubbish, or temporary buildings belonging to Agency or Contractor. Agency or Contractor, upon completion of the Project, shall leave CSX Property in neat condition, satisfactory to the CSX Representative.

XV. FAILURE TO COMPLY

If Agency or Contractor violate or fail to comply with any of the requirements of these Special Provisions, (a) CSX may require Agency and/or Contractor to vacate CSX Property; and (b) CSX may withhold monies due Agency and/or Contractor; (c) CSX may require Agency to withhold monies due Contractor; and (d) CSX may cure such failure and the Agency shall reimburse CSX for the cost of curing such failure.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

JOSH STEIN
GOVERNOR

J.R. "JOEY" HOPKINS
SECRETARY

AUTHORIZATION FOR CONSTRUCTION

State Project No.	County	Road Number and/or Name	Crossing No.
BP13.R048	McDowell	Old Linville Road (SR 1560)	244220V

CSXT OP#	City	Zone, Subdivision	Milepost
NC1036	Marion	Southern West, Blue Ridge	Z-209.83

CSX Transportation, Inc

When fully executed, this document is authority to proceed with the work described below in accordance with the Railroad Master Construction Agreement covering construction within CSXT's right of way dated October 10, 2009.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: The Railroad's estimate for the railroad to provide engineering services and two hundred and twenty-five (225) days of flagging for the Proposed Replacement of the Old Linville Road (SR 1560) Bridge over the North Fork Catawba River adjacent to CSXT at Milepost Z-209.83 in Marion, McDowell County, NC.

ESTIMATED OF:	
Total Estimated Cost	**$542,984**
FULL ESTIMATE OF ALL COST ATTACHED	

Approved:

Edward D. Sparks II, PE
Chief Engineer – Bridges, Design & Construction
CSX TRANSPORTATION INC.

April 18, 2025
Date

Approved:

DocuSigned by:
Jason Orthner
02D28249EE28403...

Jason Orthner
Rail Division Director
NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

06/09/2025
Date

Mailing Address:
NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RAIL DIVISION
1556 MAIL SERVICE CENTER
RALEIGH, NC 27699-1556

Telephone: (919) 707-4100
Customer Service: 1-877-368-4968
Website: www.ncdot.gov
www.ncbytrain.org

Location:
ENGINEERING & SAFETY
862 CAPITAL BLVD
RALEIGH, NC 27603

ACCT. CODE : 709 - NC1036 **Form Revision** 03/13/24

ESTIMATE SUBJECT TO REVISION AFTER: **6/28/2025** **DOT NO.:** 244220V
CITY: Marion **COUNTY:** McDowell **STATE:** NC
DESCRIPTION: Proposed Replacement of the Old Linville Road (SR 1560) Bridge over the North Fork Catawba River adjacent to CSXT
ZONE: Southern West **SUB-DIV:** Blue Ridge **MILE POST:** Z-209.83
AGENCY PROJECT NUMBER: BP13.R048

	PRELIMINARY ENGINEERING:						
212	Contracted & Administrative Engineering Services					$	-
	Subtotal					**$**	**-**
	CONSTRUCTION ENGINEERING/INSPECTION:						
212	Contracted & Administrative Engineering Services					$	116,000
	Subtotal					**$**	**116,000**
	FLAGGING SERVICE: (Contract Labor)						
70	Labor (Conductor-Flagman)		0	Days @	$ -	$	-
50	Labor (Foreman/Inspector)		225	Days @	$ 504.00	$	113,400
70	Additive	195.00% (Transportation Department)				$	-
50	Additive	233.00% (Engineering Department)				$	264,222
	Subtotal					**$**	**377,622**
	SIGNAL & COMMUNICATIONS WORK:					**$**	**-**
	TRACK WORK:					**$**	**-**
	PROJECT SUBTOTAL:					**$**	**493,622**
900	**CONTINGENCIES:**	10.00%				$	49,362
	PROJECT TOTAL:	**********				$	542,984
	CURRENT AUTHORIZED BUDGET:	**********				$	-
	TOTAL SUPPLEMENT REQUESTED:	**********				**$**	**542,984**

DIVISION OF COST:

Agency	100.00%	$	542,984
Railroad	0.00%	$	-

This estimate has been prepared based on site conditions, anticipated work duration periods, material prices, labor rates, manpower and resource availability, and other factors known as of the date prepared. The actual cost for CSXT work may differ based upon the agency's requirements, their contractor's work procedures, and/or other conditions that become apparent once construction commences or during the progress of the work

Office of Chief Engineer Public Projects–Jacksonville, Florida

Estimated prepared by: AECOM **Approved by:** *M. Liebelt* **CSXT Public Project Group**
DATE: 06/28/24 **REVISED:** **DATE:** 09/03/24

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR PUBLIC PROJECTS

I. Insurance Policies:

Agency and Contractor, if and to the extent that either is performing work on or about CSX's property, shall procure and maintain the following insurance policies:

1. Commercial General Liability coverage at their sole cost and expense with limits of not less than $5,000,000 in combined single limits for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence, and such policies shall name CSX as an additional named insured. The policy shall include endorsement ISO CG 24 17 evidencing that coverage is provided for work within 50 feet of a railroad. If such endorsement is not included, railroad protective liability insurance must be provided as described in item 4 below.

2. Statutory Worker's Compensation and Employers Liability Insurance with limits of not less than $1,000,000, which insurance must contain a waiver of subrogation against CSX and its affiliates (if permitted by state law).

3. Commercial automobile liability insurance with limits of not less than $1,000,000 combined single limit for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence, and such policies shall name CSX as an additional named insured. The policy shall include endorsement ISO CA 20 70 evidencing that coverage is provided for work within 50 feet of a railroad. If such endorsement is not included, railroad protective liability insurance must be provided as described in item 4 below.

4. Railroad protective liability insurance with limits of not less than $5,000,000 combined single limit for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence and an aggregate annual limit of $10,000,000, which insurance shall satisfy the following additional requirements:

   a. The Railroad Protective Insurance Policy must be on the ISO/RIMA Form of Railroad Protective Insurance - Insurance Services Office (ISO) Form CG 00 35.

   b. CSX Transportation must be the named insured on the Railroad Protective Insurance Policy.

   c. Name and Address of Contractor and Agency must appear on the Declarations page.

   d. Description of operations must appear on the Declarations page and must match the Project description.

   e. Authorized endorsements must include the Pollution Exclusion Amendment - CG 28 31, unless using form CG 00 35 version 96 and later.

   f. Authorized endorsements may include:

      (i). Broad Form Nuclear Exclusion - IL 00 21

      (ii). 30-day Advance Notice of Non-renewal or cancellation

      (iii). Required State Cancellation Endorsement

      (iv). Quick Reference or Index - CL/IL 240

g. Authorized endorsements may not include:

(i). A Pollution Exclusion Endorsement except CG 28 31

(ii). A Punitive or Exemplary Damages Exclusion

(iii). A "Common Policy Conditions" Endorsement

(iv). Any endorsement that is not named in Section 4 (e) or (f) above.

(v). Policies that contain any type of deductible

5. All insurance companies must be A. M. Best rated A- and Class VII or better.

6. The CSX OP number or CSX contract number, as applicable, must appear on each Declarations page and/or certificates of insurance.

7. Such additional or different insurance as CSX may require.

II. Additional Terms:

1. Contractor must submit the original Railroad Protective Liability policy, Certificates of Insurance and all notices and correspondence regarding the insurance policies to:

   Insurance Department
   CSX Transportation, Inc.
   500 Water Street, C-907
   Jacksonville, FL 32202

   insurancedocuments@csx.com

2. Neither Agency nor Contractor may begin work on the Project until it has received CSX's written approval of the required insurance.

APPENDIX

CSX TRANSPORTATION

CONSTRUCTION SUBMISSION CRITERIA

Public Projects Group
Jacksonville, FL
Date Issued: September 2024

INTRODUCTION

SECTION I: Definitions

SECTION II: Construction Submissions

SECTION III: Hoisting Operations

SECTION IV: Demolition Procedure

SECTION V: Erection Procedure

SECTION VI: Temporary Excavation and Shoring

SECTION VII: Track Monitoring

INTRODUCTION

The intent of this document is to guide outside agencies and their Contractors when performing work on, over, or with potential to impact CSX property (ROW). Work plans shall be submitted for review to the designated CSX Engineering Representative for all work which presents the potential to affect CSX property or operations; this document shall serve as a guide in preparing these work plans. All work shall be performed in a manner that does not adversely impact CSX operations or safety; as such, the requirements of this document shall be strictly adhered to, in addition to all other applicable standards associated with the construction. Applicable standards include, but are not limited to, CSX Standards and Special Provisions, CSX Insurance Requirements, CSX Pipeline Occupancy Criteria, as well as the governing local, county, state and federal requirements. It shall be noted that this document and all other CSX standards are subject to change without notice, and future revisions will be made available at the CSX website: www.csx.com.

I. DEFINITIONS

1. Agency – The project sponsor (i.e., State DOT, Local Agencies, Private Developer, etc.)

2. AREMA – American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association – the North American railroad industry standards group. The use of this term shall be in specific reference to the AREMA Manual for Railway Engineering.

3. Construction Submission – The Agency or its representative shall submit six (6) sets of plans, supporting calculations, and detailed means and methods procedures for the specific proposed activity. All plans, specifications, and supporting calculations shall be signed/sealed by a Professional Engineer as defined below.

4. Controlled Demolition – Removal of an existing structure or subcomponents in a manner that positively prevents any debris or material from falling, impacting, or otherwise affecting CSX employees, equipment or property. Provisions shall be made to ensure that there is no impairment of railroad operations or CSX's ability to access its property at all times.

5. Contractor – The Agency's representative retained to perform the project work.

6. Engineer – CSX Engineering Representative or a GEC authorized to act on the behalf of CSX.

7. Flagman – A qualified CSX employee with the sole responsibility to direct or restrict movement of trains, at or through a specific location, to provide protection for workers.

8. GEC – General Engineering Consultant who has been authorized to act on the behalf of CSX.

9. Horizontal Clearance – Distance measured perpendicularly from centerline of any track to the nearest obstruction at any elevation between TOR and the maximum vertical clearance of the track.

10. Professional Engineer – An engineer who is licensed in State or Commonwealth in which the project is to occur. All plans, specifications, and supporting calculations shall be prepared by the Licensed Professional Engineer and shall bear his/her seal and signature.

11. Potential to Foul – Work having the possibility of impacting CSX property or operations; defined as one or more of the following:

    a. Any activity where access onto CSX property is required.

b. Any activity where work is being performed on CSX ROW.

c. Any excavation work adjacent to CSX tracks or facilities, within the Theoretical Railroad Live Load Influence Zone, or where the active earth pressure zone extends within the CSX property limits.

d. The use of any equipment where, if tipped and laid flat in any direction (360 degrees) about its center pin, can encroach within twenty five feet (25'-0") of the nearest track centerline. This is based upon the proposed location of the equipment during use, and may be a function of the equipment boom length. Note that hoisting equipment with the potential to foul must satisfy the 150% factor of safety requirement for lifting capacities.

e. Any work where the scatter of debris, or other materials has the potential to encroach within twenty five feet (25'-0") of the nearest track centerline.

f. Any work where significant vibration forces may be induced upon the track structure or existing structures located under, over, or adjacent to the track structure.

g. Any other work which poses the potential to disrupt rail operations, threaten the safety of railroad employees, or otherwise negatively impact railroad property, as determined by CSX.

12. ROW – Right of Way; Refers to CSX Right-of-Way as well as all CSX property and facilities. This includes all aerial space within the property limits, and any underground facilities.

13. Submission Review Period - a minimum of thirty (30) days in advance of start of work. Up to thirty (30) days will be required for the initial review response. Up to an additional thirty (30) days may be required to review any/all subsequent submissions or resubmission.

14. Theoretical Railroad Live Load Influence Zone – A 1 horizontal to 1 vertical theoretical slope line starting at bottom corner of tie.

15. TOR – Top of Rail. This is the base point for clearance measurements. It refers to the crown (top) of the steel rail; the point where train wheels bear on the steel rails.

16. Track Structure – All load bearing elements which support the train. This includes, but is not limited to, the rail, ties, appurtenances, ballast, sub-ballast, embankment, retaining walls, and bridge structures.

17. Vertical Clearance – Distance measured from TOR to the lowest obstruction within six feet (6'-0") of the track centerline, in either direction.

II. GENERAL SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. A construction work plan is required to be submitted by the Agency or its Contractor, for review and acceptance, prior to accessing or performing any work with Potential to Foul.

B. The Agency or its representative shall submit six (6) sets of plans, specifications, supporting calculations, and detailed means and methods procedures for the specific proposed work activity.

C. Construction submissions shall include all information relevant to the work activity, and shall clearly and concisely explain the nature of the work, how it is being performed, and what measures are being taken to ensure that railroad property and operations are continuously maintained.

D. All construction plans shall include a map of the work site, depicting the CSX tracks, the CSX right of way, proposed means of access, proposed locations for equipment and material staging (dimensioned from nearest track centerline), as well as all other relevant project information. An elevation drawing may also be necessary in order to depict clearances or other components of the work.

E. Please note that CSX will not provide pricing to individual contractors involved in bidding projects. Bidding contractors shall request information from the agency and not CSX.

F. The Contractor shall install a geotextile fabric ballast protection system to prevent construction or demolition debris and fines from fouling ballast. The geotextile ballast protection system shall be installed and maintained by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

G. The Engineer shall be kept aware of the construction schedule. The Contractor shall provide timely communication to the Engineer when scheduling the work such that the Engineer may be present during the work. The Contractor's schedule shall not dictate the work plan review schedule, and flagging shall not be scheduled prior to receipt of an accepted work plan.

H. At any time during construction activities, the Engineer may require revisions to the previously approved procedures to address weather, site conditions or other circumstances that may create a potential hazard to rail operations or CSX facilities. Such revisions may require immediate interruption or termination of ongoing activities until such time the issue is resolved to the Engineer's satisfaction. CSX and its GEC shall not be responsible for any additional costs or time claims associated with such revisions.

I. Blasting will not be permitted to demolish a structure over or within CSX's right-of-way. When blasting off of CSX property but with Potential to Foul, vibration monitoring, track settlement surveying, and/or other protective measures may be required as determined by the Engineer.

J. Blasting is not permitted adjacent to CSX right-of-way without written approval from the Chief Engineer, CSX.

K. Mechanical and chemical means of rock removal must be explored before blasting is considered. If written permission for the use of explosives is granted, the Agency or Contractor must submit a work plan satisfying the following requirements:

1. Blasting shall be done with light charges under the direct supervision of a responsible officer or employee of the Agency or Contractor.

2. Electronic detonating fuses shall not be used because of the possibility of premature explosions resulting from operation of two-way train radios.

3. No blasting shall be done without the presence of an authorized representative of CSX. Advance notice to the Engineer is required to arrange for the presence of an authorized CSX representative and any flagging that CSX may require.

4. Agency or Contractor must have at the project site adequate equipment, labor and materials, and allow sufficient time, to clean up debris resulting from the blasting and correct any misalignment of tracks or other damage to CSX property resulting from the blasting. Any corrective measures required must be performed as directed by the Engineer at the Agency's or Contractor's expense without any delay to trains. If Agency's or Contractor's actions result in the delay of any trains including passenger trains, the Agency or Contractor shall bear the entire cost thereof.

5. The Agency or Contractor may not store explosives on CSX property.

6. At any time during blasting activities, the Engineer may require revisions to the previously approved procedures to address weather, site conditions or other circumstances that may create a potential hazard to rail operations or CSX facilities. Such revisions may require immediate interruption or termination of ongoing activities until such time the issue is resolved to the Engineer's satisfaction. CSX and its GEC shall not be responsible for any additional costs or time claims associated with such revisions.

III. HOISTING OPERATIONS

A. All proposed hoisting operations with Potential to Foul shall be submitted in accordance with the following:

1. A plan view drawing shall depict the work site, the CSX track(s), the proposed location(s) of the lifting equipment, as well as the proposed locations for picking, any intermediate staging, and setting the load(s). All locations shall be dimensioned from centerline of the nearest track. Crane locations shall also be dimensioned from a stationary point at the work site for field confirmation.

2. Computations showing the anticipated weight of all picks. Computations shall be made based upon the field-verified plans of the existing structure. Pick weights shall account for the weight of concrete rubble or other materials attached to the component being removed; this includes the weight of subsequent rigging devices/components. Rigging components shall be sized for the subsequent pick weight.

3. All lifting equipment, rigging devices, and other load bearing elements shall have a rated (safe lifting) capacity that is greater than or equal to 150% of the load it is carrying, as a factor of safety. Supporting calculations shall be furnished to verify the minimum capacity requirement is maintained for the duration of the hoisting operation.

4. Dynamic hoisting operations are prohibited when carrying a load with the Potential to Foul. Cranes or other lifting equipment shall remain stationary during lifting. (i.e., no moving picks).

5. For lifting equipment, the manufacturer's capacity charts, including crane, counterweight, maximum boom angle, and boom nomenclature is to be submitted.

6. A schematic rigging diagram must be provided to clearly call out each rigging component from crane hook to the material being hoisted. Copies of catalog or information sheets shall be provided to verify rigging weights and capacities.

7. For built-up rigging devices, the contractor shall submit the following:

i. Details of the device, calling out material types, sizes, connections and other properties.

ii. Load test certification documents and/or design computations bearing the seal and signature of a Professional Engineer. Load test shall be performed in the configuration of its intended use as part of the subject demolition procedure.

iii. Copies of the latest inspection reports of the rigging device. The device shall be inspected within one (1) calendar year of the proposed date for use.

8. A detail shall be provided showing the crane outrigger setup, including dimensions from adjacent slopes or facilities. The detail shall indicate requirements for bearing surface preparation, including material requirements and compaction efforts. As a minimum, outriggers and/or tracks shall bear on mats, positioned on level material with adequate bearing capacity.

9. A complete written narrative that describes the sequence of events, indicating the order of lifts and any repositioning or re-hitching of the crane(s).

IV. DEMOLITION PROCEDURE

A. The Agency or its Contractor shall submit a detailed procedure for a controlled demolition of any structure on, over, or adjacent to the ROW. The controlled demolition procedure must be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning work on the project.

B. Existing Condition of structure being demolished:

1. The Contractor shall submit as-built plans for the structure(s) being demolished

.

2. If as-built plans are unavailable, the Contractor shall perform an investigation of the structure, including any foundations, substructures, etc. The field measurements are to be made under the supervision of the Professional Engineer submitting the demolition procedure. Findings shall be submitted as part of the demolition means and methods submittal for review by the Engineer.

3. Any proposed method for temporary stabilization of the structure during the demolition shall be based on the existing plans or investigative findings, and submitted as part of the demolition means and methods for review by the Engineer.

C. Demolition work plans shall include a schematic plan depicting the proposed locations of the following, at various stages of the demolition:

1. All cranes and equipment, calling out the operating radii.

2. All proposed access and staging locations with all dimensions referenced from the center line of the nearest track

.

3. Proposed locations for stockpiling material or locations for truck loading

.

4. The location, with relevant dimensions, of all tracks, other railroad facilities; wires, poles, adjacent structures, or buried utilities that could be affected, showing that the proposed lifts are clear of these obstructions.

5. Note that no crane or equipment may be set on the CSX rails or track structure and no material may be dropped on CSX property.

D. Demolition submittal shall also include the following information:

1. All hoisting details, as dictated by Section III of this document.

2. A time schedule for each of the various stages must be shown as well as a schedule for the entire lifting procedure. The proposed time frames for all critical subtasks (i.e., torch/saw cutting various portions of the superstructure or substructure, dismantling splices, installing temporary bracing, etc.) shall be furnished so that the potential impact(s) to CSX operations may be assessed and eliminated or minimized.

3. The names and experience of the key Contractor personnel involved in the operation shall be included in the Contractor's means and methods submission.

4. Design and supporting calculations shall be prepared, signed, and sealed by the Professional Engineer for items including the temporary support of components or intermediate stages shall be submitted for review. A guardrail will be required to be installed in a track in the proximity of temporary bents or shoring towers, when located within twelve feet (12'-0") from the centerline of the track. The guardrail will be installed by CSX forces, at the expense of the Agency or its contractor.

E. Girders or girder systems shall be stable at all times during demolition. Temporary bracing shall be provided at the piers, abutments, or other locations to resist overturning and/or buckling of the member(s). The agency shall submit a design and details of the proposed temporary bracing system, for review by the Engineer. Lateral wind forces for the temporary conditions shall be considered in accordance with AREMA, Chapter 8, Section 28.6.2. The minimum lateral wind pressure shall be fifteen pounds per square foot (15 psf).

F. Existing, obsolete, bridge piers shall be removed to a minimum of three feet (3'-0") below the finished grade, final ditch line invert, or as directed by the Engineer.

G. A minimum quantity of twenty five (25) tons of CSX approved granite track ballast may be required to be furnished and stockpiled on site by the Contractor, or as directed by the Engineer.

H. The use of acetylene gas is prohibited for use on or over CSX property. Torch cutting shall be performed utilizing other materials such as propane.

I. CSX's tracks, signals, structures, and other facilities shall be protected from damage during demolition of existing structure or replacement of deck slab.

J. Demolition Debris Shield

1. On-track or ground-level debris shields (such as crane mats) are prohibited for use by CSX.

2. Demolition Debris Shield shall be installed prior to the demolition of the bridge deck or other relevant portions of the structure. The demolition debris shield shall be erected from the underside of the bridge over the track area to catch all falling debris. The debris shield shall not be the primary means of debris containment.

i. The demolition debris shield design and supporting calculations, all signed/sealed by a Professional Engineer, shall be submitted for review and acceptance.

ii. The demolition debris shield shall have a minimum design load of 50 pounds per square foot (50 psf) plus the weight of the equipment, debris, personnel, and all other loads.

iii. The Contractor shall verify the maximum particle size and quantity of the demolition debris generated during the procedure does not exceed the shield design loads. Shield design shall account for loads induced by particle impact; however the demolition procedure shall be such that impact forces are minimized. The debris shield shall not be the primary means of debris containment.

iv. The Contractor shall include installation/removal means and methods for the demolition debris shield as part of the proposed Controlled Demolition procedure submission.

v. The demolition debris shield shall provide twenty three feet (23'-0") minimum vertical clearance, or maintain the existing vertical clearance if the existing clearance is less than twenty three feet (23'-0").

vi. Horizontal clearance to the centerline of the track should not be reduced unless approved by the Engineer.

vii. The Contractor shall clean the demolition debris shield daily or more frequently as dictated either by the approved design parameters or as directed by the Engineer.

K. Vertical Demolition Debris Shield

1. This type of shield may be required for substructure removals in close proximity to CSX track and other facilities, as determined by the Engineer.

2. The Agency or its Contractor shall submit detailed plans with detailed calculations, prepared, signed, and sealed by a Professional Engineer, of the protection shield.

V. ERECTION PROCEDURE

A. The Agency or its Contractor shall submit a detailed procedure for erection of a structure with Potential to Foul. The erection procedure must be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning work on the project.

B. Erection work plans shall include a schematic plan depicting the following, at all stages of the construction:

1. All proposed locations of all cranes and equipment, calling out the operating radii.

2. All proposed access and staging locations with all dimensions referenced from the center line of the nearest track.

3. All proposed locations for stockpiling material or locations for truck loading.

4. The location, with relevant dimensions, of all tracks, other railroad facilities; wires, poles, adjacent structures, or buried utilities that could be affected, showing that the proposed lifts are clear of these obstructions.

C. No crane or equipment may be set on the CSX rails or track structure and no material may be dropped on CSX property.

D. For erection of a structure over the tracks, the following information shall be submitted for review and acceptance by the Engineer, at least thirty (30) days prior to erection:

1. As-built beam seat elevations – field surveyed upon completion of pier/abutment construction.

2. Current Top of Rail (TOR) elevations – field measured at the time of as-built elevation collection.

3. Computations verifying the anticipated minimum vertical clearance in the final condition which accounts for all deflection and camber, based upon the current TOR and as-built beam seat elevations. The anticipated minimum

vertical clearance shall be greater than or equal to that which is indicated by the approved plans. Vertical clearance (see definitions) is measured from TOR to the lowest point on the overhead structure at any point within six feet (6'-0") from centerline of the track. Calculations shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer.

E. Girders or girder systems shall be stable at all times during erection. No crane may unhook prior to stabilizing the beam or girder.

1. Lateral wind forces for the temporary conditions shall be considered in accordance with AREMA, Chapter 8, Section 28.6.2. The minimum lateral wind pressure shall be fifteen pounds per square foot (15 psf).

2. Temporary bracing shall be provided at the piers, abutments, or other locations to resist overturning and/or buckling of the member(s). The agency shall submit a design and details of the proposed temporary bracing system, for review by the Engineer.

3. Temporary bracing shall not be removed until sufficient lateral bracing or diaphragm members have been installed to establish a stable condition. Supporting calculations, furnished by the Professional Engineer, shall confirm the stable condition.

F. Erection procedure submissions shall also include the following information:

1. All hoisting details, as dictated by Section III of this document.

2. A time schedule for each of the various stages must be shown as well as a schedule for the entire lifting procedure. The proposed time frames for all critical subtasks (i.e., performing aerial splices, installing temporary bracing, installation of diaphragm members, etc.) shall be furnished so that the potential impact(s) to CSX operations may be assessed and eliminated or minimized.

3. The names and experience of the key Contractor personnel involved in the operation shall be included in the Contractor's means and methods submission.

4. A guardrail will be required to be installed in a track in the proximity of temporary bents or shoring towers, when located within twelve feet (12'-0") from the centerline of the track. The guardrail will be installed by CSX forces, at the expense of the Agency or its Contractor.

5. Design and supporting calculations prepared by the Professional Engineer for items including the temporary support of components or intermediate stages shall be submitted for review.

VI. TEMPORARY EXCAVATION AND SHORING

A. The Agency or its Contractor shall submit a detailed design and procedure for the installation of a sheeting/shoring system adjacent to the tracks. Shoring protection shall be provided when excavating with Potential to Foul, or as otherwise determined by CSX. Shoring shall be provided in accordance with the AREMA, except as noted below.

B. Shoring may not be required if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

1. The excavation does not encroach within the Theoretical Live Load Influence Zone. Please refer to Figure 1.

2. The track structure is situated on level ground, or in a cut section, and on stable soil.

3. The excavation does not adversely impact the stability of a CSX facility (i.e., signal bungalow, drainage facility, undergrade bridge, building, etc), or the stability of any structure on, over, or adjacent to CSX property with potential to foul.

4. Shoring is not required by any governing federal, state, local or other construction code.

C. Shoring is required when excavating the toe of an embankment. Excavation of any embankment which supports an active CSX track structure without shoring will not be permitted.

D. Trench boxes are not an acceptable means of shoring. Trench boxes are prohibited for use on CSX property or within the Theoretical Railroad Live Load Influence Zone.

E. Shoring shall be a cofferdam-type, which completely encloses the excavation. However, where justified by site or work conditions, partial cofferdams with open sides away from the track may be permissible, as determined by the Engineer.

F. Cofferdams shall be constructed using interlocking steel sheet piles, or when approved by the Engineer, steel soldier piles with timber lagging. Wales and struts shall be included when dictated by the design.

G. The use of tiebacks can be permissible for temporary shoring systems, when conditions warrant. Tiebacks shall have a minimum clear cover of 6'-0", measured from the bottom of the rail. Upon completion of the work, tiebacks shall be grouted, cut off, and remain in place.

H. All shoring systems on, or adjacent to CSX right-of-way, shall be equipped with railings or other fall protection, compliant with the governing federal, state or local requirements. Area around pits shall be graded to eliminate all potential tripping hazards.

I. Interlocking steel sheet piles shall be used for shoring systems qualifying one or more of the following conditions:

1. Within 18'-0" of the nearest track centerline
2. Within the live load influence zone
3. Within slopes supporting the track structure
4. As otherwise deemed necessary by the Engineer.

J. Sheet piles qualifying for one or more of the requirements listed in Section VI.I (above) of this document shall not be removed. Sheet piles shall be left in place and cut off a minimum of 3'-0" below the finished grade, the ditch line invert, or as otherwise directed by the Engineer. The ground shall be backfilled and compacted immediately after sheet pile is cut off.

K. The following design considerations shall be considered when preparing the shoring design package:

1. Shoring shall be designed to resist a vertical live load surcharge of 1,880 lbs. per square foot, in addition to active earth pressure. The surcharge shall be assumed to act on a continuous strip, eight feet six inches (8'-6") wide. Lateral pressures due to surcharge shall be computed using the strip load formula shown in AREMA Manual for Railway Engineering, Chapter 8, Part 20.

2. Allowable stresses in materials shall be in accordance with AREMA Chapter 7, 8, and 15.3.

3. A minimum horizontal clearance of ten feet (10'-0") from centerline of the track to face of nearest point of shoring shall be maintained, provided a twelve feet (12'-0") roadbed is maintained with a temporary walkway and handrail system.

4. For temporary shoring systems with Potential to Foul, piles shall be plumb under full dead load. Maximum deflection at the top of wall, under full live load, shall be as follows:

i. One-half (1/2) inch for walls within twelve feet (12'-0") of track centerline (Measured from centerline of the nearest track to the nearest point of the supporting structure).

ii. One (1) inch for walls located greater than twelve feet (12'-0") from track centerline

L. Shoring work plans shall be submitted in accordance with Section II of this document, as well as the following additional requirements:

1. The work plan shall include detailed drawings of the shoring systems calling out the sizes of all structural members, details of all connections. Both plan and elevation drawings shall be provided, calling out dimensions from the face of shoring relative to the nearest track centerline. The elevation drawing shall also show the height of shoring, and track elevation in relation to bottom of excavation.

2. Full design calculations for the shoring system shall be furnished.

3. A procedure for cutting off the sheet pile, backfilling and restoring the embankment.

VII. TRACK MONITORING

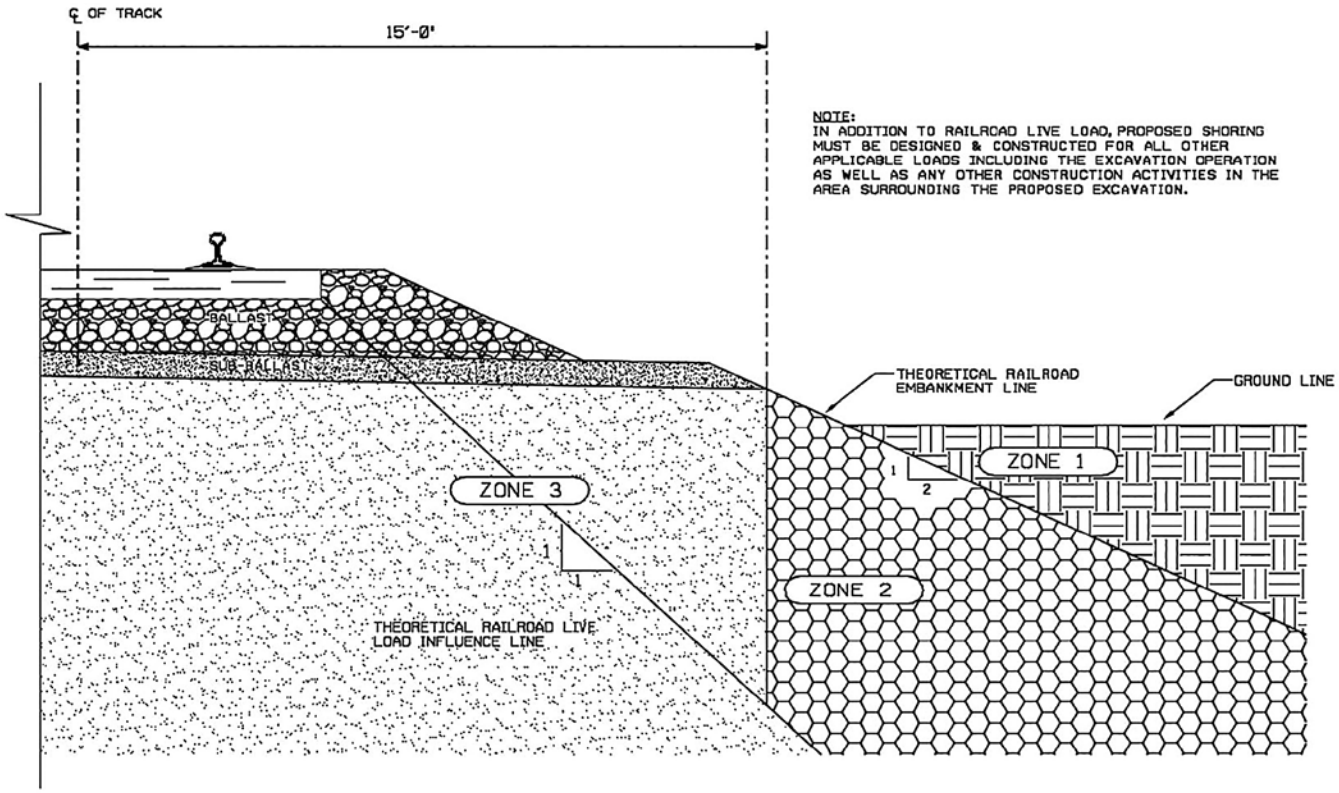
A. When work being performed has the potential to disrupt the track structure, a work plan must be submitted detailing a track monitoring program which will serve to monitor and detect both horizontal and vertical movement of the CSX track and roadbed.

B. The program shall specify the survey locations, the distance between the location points, and frequency of monitoring before, during, and after construction. CSX reserves to the right to modify the survey locations and monitoring frequency as necessary during the project.

C. The survey data shall be collected in accordance with the approved frequency and immediately furnished to the Engineer for analysis.

D. If any movement has occurred as determined by the Engineer, CSX will be immediately notified. CSX, at its sole discretion, shall have the right to immediately require all contractor operations to be ceased, have the excavated area immediately backfilled and/or determine what corrective action is required. Any corrective action required by CSX or performed by CSX including the monitoring of corrective action of the contractor will be at project expense.

FIGURE 1: Theoretical Live Load Influence Zone



NORMAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SHORING ADJACENT TO TRACK

ZONE 1 - EXCAVATIONS ABOVE AND OUTSIDE OF THE THEORETICAL RAILROAD EMBANKMENT LINE - DO NOT NORMALLY REQUIRE SHORING TO PROTECT RAILROAD ROADBED, SHORING MAY BE REQUIRED FOR OTHER REASONS.

ZONE 2 - EXCAVATIONS WHOSE BOTTOMS EXTEND INTO ZONE 2 REQUIRE SHORING, BUT THE SHORING MAY NORMALLY BE PULLED AFTER THE EXCAVATION HAS BEEN BACKFIELD.

ZONE 3 - EXCAVATIONS WHOSE BOTTOMS EXTEND INTO ZONE 3 WILL NORMALLY REQUIRE THE SHORING TO BE LEFT IN PLACE AND CUT-OFF 3' BELOW BASE OF RAIL. SHORING MUST BE DESIGNED FOR COOPER E80 LIVE LOAD

APPENDIX

CSX TRANSPORTATION

TEMPORARY RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT

Public Projects Group
Jacksonville, FL
Date Issued: September 2024

THIS AGREEMENT, made as of _____, 20___, by and between CSX TRANSPORTATION, INC., a Virginia corporation, whose mailing address is 500 Water Street, Jacksonville, Florida 32202, hereinafter called "CSX," and (**********), whose mailing address is (**********), (**********), hereinafter called "Licensee," WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, Licensee has submitted a written application to CSX requesting permission to enter CSX's property located within the (*****) Division, (*****) Subdivision, at DOT#: (****) MP (****). (**Street**) in (**City**), (***) County, (**State**) (the "Property"), (description of scope of work), beginning (**) feet from the (****) and (***) right of way, (the "Project").

WHEREAS, CSX is willing to grant to Licensee the limited right and permission to enter upon the Property for the limited purpose of performing the Project.

NOW THEREFORE, CSX hereby grants to Licensee the right and permission to enter upon the Property for the purpose of performing said Project, subject to the terms and conditions set forth below:

1. PROJECT: The Project shall be performed at the entire cost and expense of Licensee, in accordance with good and sound engineering practices, to the satisfaction of CSX's Division Engineer or his or her duly authorized representative ("Division Engineer") and in a manner to avoid accidents, damages, unnecessary delays to or interference with train traffic of CSX. Prior to entry, Licensee shall notify the Division Engineer's representative and arrange for flagging protection in accordance to Sections 5 and 6 of this Agreement. Licensee shall not dig in the ballast line or within the tracks loading influence area, or otherwise disturb the track structure. Licensee and Licensee's employees, agents, contractors and other representatives (collectively, "Agents") shall maintain in their possession a copy of this Agreement at all times during their occupation of the Property.

2. INDEMNITY:

2.1 Licensee hereby assumes risk of and agrees to indemnify, defend, protect and save CSX and CSX's Affiliates harmless with respect to any and all attorneys' fees, liability, claims, demands, payments, suits, actions, recoveries, penalties, costs, legal expenses, judgments, settlements, and damages of every nature, degree, and kind (including direct, indirect, consequential, incidental, and punitive damages) for:

2.1.1 Personal injury, including, but not limited to bodily injury to or death of any person or persons whomsoever, including the agents, servants, Affiliates or employees of the parties;

2.1.2 The loss or damage to any property whatsoever, including property owned or in the care, custody or control of the parties hereto or their respective Affiliates;

2.1.3 Any environmental damage and any related remediation brought or recovered against CSX or any of its Affiliates; and

2.1.4 Any and all other losses or damages; arising directly or indirectly from the presence of Licensee or its Agents on or about the Property, whether or not attributable in whole or part to the negligence, gross negligence, or intentional misconduct of CSX or its Affiliates.

2.2 The parties waive any and all right or opportunity to contest the enforceability of this Section and agree that, in the event this Section, or any part of this Section, is found unenforceable by the final, unappealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction, this Section shall be construed so as to be enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law. In the event that such court of competent jurisdiction finds that Florida statutory construction contract indemnity monetary limits apply to this Agreement with respect to Licensee's indemnification of CSX and its Affiliates for liability caused in whole or in part by any act, omission or default by CSX or its Affiliates, the parties hereto agree that such limit shall be equal to the limits (exclusive of deductibles) of the applicable insurance required by Sections 3 and 4 of this Agreement. The parties acknowledge and agree that this monetary limit,

if required, bears a commercially reasonable relationship to this Agreement, in so far as, among other factors, the parties have taken into account the availability and cost of insurance and other risk transference devices, the scope of the Project, the risks associated with the Project, and the compensation and any other benefits exchanged between the parties in connection with this Agreement.

2.2.1 Licensee shall comply with any federal, state, or local laws, statutes, codes, ordinances, rules, and regulations applicable to its presence or performance of any activity on the Property and agrees to indemnify, defend, and hold CSX and its Affiliates harmless with respect to any fines, penalties, liabilities, or other consequences for its failure to so comply.

2.2.2 For the purpose of this Agreement, the term "Affiliates" includes all entities, directly or indirectly owned or controlled by, or under common control of a party or its respective officers, directors, employees and agents, and in the case of CSX, includes CSX Corporation, CSX and their Affiliates and their respective officers, directors, employees and agents.

2.2.3 The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement.

3. GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE: Licensee shall procure and maintain, at its expense: (i) statutory Worker's Compensation and Employers Liability Insurance with available limits of not less than $1,000,000.00, which insurance must contain a waiver of subrogation against CSX and its Affiliates; (ii) Commercial General Liability coverage (inclusive of contractual liability) with available limits of not less than $5,000,000.00 in combined single limits for bodily injury and property damage and covering the contractual liabilities assumed under this Agreement; (iii) business automobile liability insurance with available limits of not less than $1,000,000.00 combined single limit for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence; and (iv) such other insurance as CSX may reasonably require. Upon request, Licensee shall provide CSX with a copy of Licensee's applicable insurance policies. A policy endorsement naming CSX as an additional insured and specifying such coverage shall be furnished to CSX prior to the execution of this Agreement, and the required coverage will be kept in force until all of Licensee's obligations under this Agreement have been fully discharged and fulfilled, or until Licensee shall have been specifically released by a written instrument signed by an authorized officer of CSX. Licensee shall also provide CSX with a copy of the insurance policies. The insurance policies shall provide that the insurance carrier must give CSX notice at least thirty (30) days in advance of cancellation of coverage, of any change in coverage, or of cancellation of the policy. Notwithstanding any provisions of this Section, the liability assumed by Licensee shall not be limited to the required insurance coverage.

4. RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE: Licensee agrees to purchase Railroad Protective Liability Insurance in accordance with CSX's requirements (attached as Exhibit A and incorporated into this Agreement) for the benefit of CSX for Licensee's operations under this Agreement. Licensee shall furnish an appropriate Insurance policy (and required endorsements), as the case may be, with the return of this executed Agreement.

5. PRIOR NOTIFICATION: Licensee or Licensee's Agents shall notify CSX's Roadmaster at least 10 days prior to requiring entry on the Property and shall abide by the instructions of the Division Engineer, or his or her authorized representative. The Roadmaster, (*****), can be contacted at: (*******), to schedule flagging services.

6. CLEARANCES: Neither Licensee nor Agents shall perform any Project or place or operate any equipment of Licensee or Agents at a distance closer than fifty (50) feet from the center of any track, without the prior approval of the Division Engineer. The Division Engineer may require protective services or such other services as deemed necessary or appropriate. Equipment shall be moved across CSX's track(s) only at a public crossing unless prior arrangements have been made with the Division Engineer and a Private Crossing Agreement is fully executed and in place. Licensee and Agents shall take all precautions

necessary to avoid interference with or damage to CSX's property and signal and communication facilities during their performance of the Project.

7. PROTECTIVE SERVICES: If protective services, such as flagging protection, are required by CSX, Licensee shall make arrangements with the Roadmaster to furnish such personnel, flagman or watchman, that in the Roadmaster's opinion may be necessary to protect the facilities and traffic of CSX during the performance of the Project. Licensee shall pay for the cost of such services, including all applicable surcharges and additives. These services are estimated to be $_____, as supported by the attached estimate.

8. PAYMENT FOR PROTECTIVE SERVICES: Payment shall be made by Licensee in accordance with the following designated option:

( ) Option 1: Licensee shall make an advance deposit of funds based on an estimate of the cost of protective or other services as determined by CSX. The cost for CSX's services shall then be assessed by CSX against this advance deposit. Upon completion of the Project, any unused funding will be returned to Licensee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event Licensee performs any Project work without permission or without protective services (such as flagging protection) as may be required by CSX, no portion of Licensee's advance deposit will be refunded. If CSX's costs exceed the advance deposit(s), a request will be made to Licensee for additional funds or an invoice will be issued to Licensee for final payment. Licensee shall remit payment to CSX within thirty (30) days of receipt of either a request for additional funds or an invoice.

( ) Option 2: Licensee shall promptly reimburse CSX for the cost of protective or other services on an as-incurred basis, including all applicable surcharges, upon receipt of bill(s) therefor.

9. ENVIRONMENTAL: This Agreement does not include and expressly excludes the performance of any site investigation activities designed to determine environmental conditions on, about or beneath the Property. Precluded activities include performing soil borings for purposes other than geotechnical investigation, obtaining soil, sediment, groundwater and surface water samples, and conducting field or laboratory analyses of any soil, sediment, groundwater or surface water samples obtained from CSX property to identify chemical composition or environmental condition. If any type of environmental investigation is desired, a separate right of entry agreement issued through CSX's Environmental Department must be secured.

10. CLAIMS: Licensee shall, or shall require Agents, to promptly notify the Division Engineer of any loss, damage, injury or death arising out of or in connection with the Project.

11. REMEDIATION: It is understood and agreed that, upon completion of the Project, the Property shall be left in a condition satisfactory to Division Engineer or his or her duly authorized representative.

12. SAFETY:

12.1 All personnel entering the Property must comply with CSX safety rules and requirements to include, without exception, the wearing of hard hats and approved safety shoes and safety glasses with side shields. Anyone not in compliance with these rules and regulations will be asked to leave the Property.

12.2 Before performing any work authorized by this Agreement, Licensee, at its sole cost and expense, shall obtain all necessary permit(s) (including but not limited to zoning, building, construction, health, safety or environmental matters), letter(s) or certificate(s) of approval. Licensee expressly agrees and warrants that it shall conform and limit its activities to the terms of such permit(s), approval(s) and authorization(s), and shall comply with all applicable ordinances, rules, regulations, requirements and laws of any governmental authority (state, federal or local) having jurisdiction over Licensee's activities, including the location, contact, excavation and protection regulations of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) (29 CFR 1926.651(b), et al.), and State "One Call" -"Call Before You Dig" requirements.

13. TERM: This Right-of-Entry Agreement and the permission conferred and the license granted by it does not constitute a grant of permanent easement and shall terminate upon completion of the Project or at midnight, , whichever occurs first, unless extended in writing by CSX. In the event Licensee fails to comply with terms and provisions of this Agreement, Licensee agrees to pay and agrees that CSX shall be entitled to recover costs and expenses incurred by CSX, including legal fees and expenses, to enforce the terms of this Agreement.

14. SEVERABILITY: The parties agree that if any part, term or provision of the Agreement is held to be illegal, unenforceable or in conflict with any applicable federal, state, or local law or regulation, such part, term or provision shall be severable, with the remainder of the Agreement remaining valid and enforceable. If any provision or any part of a provision of the Agreement shall be finally determined to be superseded, invalid, illegal, or otherwise unenforceable pursuant to any applicable law, ordinance, rule or regulation, such determination shall not impair or otherwise affect the validity, legality, or enforceability of the remaining provision or parts of the provision of the Agreement, which shall remain in full force and effect as if the unenforceable provision or part were deleted.

15. ENTIRE AGREEMENT: This Agreement embodies the entire understanding of the parties, may not be waived or modified except in a writing signed by authorized representatives of both parties, and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous written or oral understandings, agreements or negotiations regarding its subject matter.

16. NOTICES: All notices, consents and approvals required or permitted by this agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed delivered; upon personal delivery, upon the expiration of three (3) business days following mailing by U.S. first class mail, or upon the next business day following mailing by a nationally recognized overnight carrier, to the Licensee at the address above, and to Licensor at the address shown on Page 1, or at such other addresses as either party may designate by delivery of prior notice to the other party .

17. TERMINATION: CSX shall have the right at any time and at its sole discretion to terminate this Agreement upon notice to Licensee.

18. WAIVER: If either party fails to enforce its respective rights under this Agreement, or fails to insist upon the performance of the other party's obligations hereunder, such failure shall not be construed as a permanent waiver of any rights or obligations in this Agreement.

19. GOVERNING LAW; VENUE: This Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of Florida, without regard to the choice of law provisions thereof. Venue for any action arising from, or brought to enforce, this Agreement, shall vest exclusively in the state or federal courts located in Duval County, Florida, and the parties agree to submit to the personal jurisdiction of any state or federal court located in Duval County, Florida.

20. NO ASSIGNMENT: Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, Licensee shall not permit Agents to enter the Property without first requiring Agents to agree in writing to comply with all of the terms of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Licensee shall continue to be responsible for insuring that Agents comply with all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement and shall indemnify and hold CSX harmless for any damages described in Section 2 above caused in whole or in part by such subcontractor. Assignment of this Agreement to any party other than Agents in accordance with this Section shall not be permitted except upon the prior written consent of CSX, which consent may be granted or withheld at CSX's sole discretion. This Agreement shall be binding upon the parties and their respective successors and assigns.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the day and year first above written.

Witness for CSX Transportation:
_____

CSX TRANSPORTATION, INC.
By: _____
Name:
Title:

Witness for: ( )
_____

( ):
By: _____

Print/Type Name:
Print/Type Title:
Who, by the execution hereof, affirms that he/she has the authority to do so and to bind the [*] to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

ATTACHMENT "A"
INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

I. Insurance Policies:

Agency and its Designee, if and to the extent that either is performing work on or about CSX's property, shall procure and maintain the following insurance policies:

1. Commercial General Liability coverage at their sole cost and expense with limits of not less than$5,000,000 in combined single limits for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence, and such policies shall name CSX as an additional named insured. The policy shall include endorsement ISO CG 24 17 evidencing that coverage is provided for work within 50 feet of a railroad. If such endorsement is not included, railroad protective liability insurance must be provided as described in item 4 below.

2. Statutory Worker's Compensation and Employers Liability Insurance with limits of not less than$1,000,000, which insurance must contain a waiver of subrogation against CSX and its affiliates (if permitted by state law).

3. Commercial automobile liability insurance with limits of not less than $1,000,000 combined single limit for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence, and such policies shall name CSX as an additional named insured. The policy shall include endorsement ISO CA 20 70 evidencing that coverage is provided for work within 50 feet of a railroad. If such endorsement is not included, railroad protective liability insurance must be provided as described in item 4 below.

4. Railroad protective liability insurance with limits of not less than $5,000,000 combined single limit for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence and an aggregate annual limit of $10,000,000, which insurance shall satisfy the following additional requirements:

a. The Railroad Protective Insurance Policy must be on the ISO/RIMA Form of Railroad Protective Insurance - Insurance Services Office (ISO) Form CG 00 35.

b. CSX Transportation must be the named insured on the Railroad Protective Insurance Policy.

c. Name and Address of Contractor and Agency must appear on the Declarations page.

d. Description of operations must appear on the Declarations page and must match the Project description.

e. Authorized endorsements must include the Pollution Exclusion Amendment - CG 28 31, unless using form CG 00 35 version 96 and later.

f. Authorized endorsements may include:
- (i). Broad Form Nuclear Exclusion - IL 00 21
- (ii) 30-day Advance Notice of Non-renewal or cancellation
- (iii) Required State Cancellation Endorsement
- (iv) Quick Reference or Index - CL/IL 240

g. Authorized endorsements may not include:
(i) A Pollution Exclusion Endorsement except CG 28 31
(ii) A Punitive or Exemplary Damages Exclusion
(iii) A "Common Policy Conditions" Endorsement
(iv) Any endorsement that is not named in Section 4 (e) or (f) above.
(v) Policies that contain any type of deductible

5. All insurance companies must be A. M. Best rated A- and Class VII or better.

6. The CSX OP number or CSX contract number, as applicable, must appear on each Declarations page and/or certificates of insurance.

7. Such additional or different insurance as CSX may require.

II. Additional Terms

1. Contractor must submit the complete Railroad Protective Liability policy, Certificates of Insurance and all notices and correspondence regarding the insurance policies in an electronic format to:

Insurance Department
CSX Transportation, Inc.
500 Water Street, C-907
Jacksonville, FL 32202

OR

insurancedocuments@csx.com

2. Neither Agency nor its Designee may begin work on or about CSX property until written approval of the required insurance has been received from CSX or CSX's Insurance Compliance vendor, Ebix.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(10-18-95) (Rev. 10-15-24) Z-1

PERMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

PERMIT	AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT
Water Quality (401)	Division of Water Resources, DEQ State of North Carolina
Buffer Certification	Division of Water Resources, DEQ State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones, provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones.

Docusign Envelope ID: 00B218BA-6759-4EAC-83AF-DE78FE5EC288

JOSH STEIN
Governor
D. REID WILSON
Secretary
RICHARD E. ROGERS, JR.
Director

NORTH CAROLINA
Environmental Quality

September 8, 2025

DWR # 20210664 v2
McDowell County

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Attn: Yates Allen
55 Orange Street
Asheville, NC 28801

Delivered via email to: ryallen@ncdot.gov

Subject: **Approval of Individual 401 Water Quality Certification**
Replacement of Bridge 580108 on SR 1560 (Old Linville Road) over North Fork Catawba River, BP13.R048

Location: 35.802642, -82.017752

Dear Mr. Yates:

Attached hereto is a copy of Certification No. WQC008138 issued to Yates Allen and the North Carolina Department of Transportation, dated September 8, 2025. This approval is for the purpose and design described in your application.

This Water Quality Certification does not relieve the Permittee of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals before proceeding with the project, including those required by, but not limited to, Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge, Water Supply Watershed, and Trout Buffer regulations.

Upon the presentation of proper credentials, the Division of Water Resources (Division) may inspect the property.

This Water Quality Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Section 404 Permit that is current at the time this Certification is issued. The conditions shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Water Quality Certification.

Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth may result in revocation of this Water Quality Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.

This approval and its conditions are final and binding unless contested [G.S. 143-215.5].

This Certification can be contested as provided in Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes by filing a Petition for a Contested Case Hearing (Petition) with the North Carolina Office of Administrative Hearings (OAH) **within sixty (60) calendar days**. Requirements for filing a Petition are set forth in Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes and Title 26 of the North Carolina Administrative Code. Additional information regarding requirements for filing a Petition and Petition forms may be accessed at https://www.oah.nc.gov or by calling the OAH Clerk's Office at (919) 431-3000.

A party filing a Petition must serve a copy of the Petition on:

Dan Hirschman, General Counsel
Department of Environmental Quality
1601 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1601

If the party filing the Petition is not the Permittee, then the party must also serve the recipient of the Certification in accordance with N.C.G.S. 150B-23(a).

This letter completes the Division's review under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act and 15A NCAC 02H .0500. Please contact Kaylie Yankura at 919-707-3870 or kaylie.yankura@deq.nc.gov if you have any questions or concerns.

Sincerely,

Signed by:
Faith Hardin
3185423002EA45E...
Faith Hardin, Supervisor
401 & Buffer Transportation Permitting Branch

Electronic cc: Lori Beckwith, USACE Asheville Regulatory Field Office
Mike Sanderson, Division 13 Environmental Officer
Holland Youngman, USFWS
Dave McHenry, NCWRC
DWR 401 & Buffer Permitting Branch Electronic file

NORTH CAROLINA 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION

CERTIFICATION #WQC008138 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to North Carolina's Regulations in 15 NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200, to Mr. Yates Allen and the North Carolina Department of Transportation, who have authorization for the impacts listed below, as described within your application received by the N.C. Division of Water Resources (Division) on August 7, 2025, and by Public Notice issued by the Division on August 7, 2025, and within the *Reasonable Period of Time* pursuant to 40 CFR Part 121.6.

The State of North Carolina certifies that this activity will comply with water quality requirements and the applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306, 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and PL 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the application, the supporting documentation, and conditions hereinafter set forth.

The following impacts are hereby approved. No other impacts are approved, including incidental impacts. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)]

Stream Impacts in the Catawba River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill in Perennial Stream (linear feet)	Temporary Fill in Perennial Stream (linear feet)	Total Stream Impact (linear feet)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear feet)
Site 1	*49 linear feet	-	*49 linear feet	-
Site 2	-	12 linear feet	12 linear feet	-
Site 3	*8 linear feet	-	*8 linear feet	-
Site 4	-	13 linear feet	13 linear feet	-
Totals:	**57 linear feet*	*25 linear feet*	*82 linear feet*	*0 linear feet*

*Permanent impact for bank stabilization, not permanent loss. Mitigation not required.

Total Stream Impact for Project: 82 linear feet

This approval requires you to follow the conditions listed in the Certification below.

CONDITIONS OF CERTIFICATION [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c)]:

Project Specific Conditions

1. The NCDOT Division Environmental Officer or Environmental Assistant will conduct a pre-construction meeting with all appropriate staff to ensure that the project supervisor and essential staff understand the potential issues with stream and pipe alignment at the permitted site. NCDWR staff shall be invited to the pre-construction meeting. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2) and (b)(3)]

2. The post-construction removal of any temporary bridge structures must return the project site to its preconstruction contours and elevations. The impacted areas shall be revegetated with appropriate native species. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]

3. As a condition of this 401 Water Quality Certification, bridge removal and construction must be accomplished in strict compliance with the most recent version of NCDOT's Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]

4. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. To meet the requirements of NCDOT's NPDES permit NCS0000250, please refer to the most recent version of the North Carolina Department of Transportation Stormwater Best Management Practices Toolbox manual for approved measures. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]

5. The permittee shall use Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds (15A NCAC 4B.0124[a]-[e]) in areas draining to Trout waters.

6. No drill slurry or water that has been in contact with uncured concrete shall be allowed to enter surface waters. This water shall be captured, treated, and disposed of properly. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]

7. A turbidity curtain will be installed in the stream if driving or drilling activities occur within the stream channel, on the stream bank, or within 5 feet of the top of bank, or during the removal of bents from an old bridge. This condition can be waived with prior approval from the NCDWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]

General Conditions

1. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]

2. For all streams being impacted due to site dewatering activities, the site shall be graded to its preconstruction contours and revegetated with appropriate native species. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

3. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the state or protected riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

4. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions.

[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

5. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

6. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval. [15A NCAC 02H .0507 (c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

7. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

8. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

9. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

10. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

11. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

12. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]

13. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

14. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all

times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

15. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization, including all non-commercial borrow and waste sites associated with the project, shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0501 and .0502]

16. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]

17. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer (or whomever is the authorized agent if a non-NCDOT project) shall complete and return the "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed. [15A NCAC 02H.0507]

18. Native riparian vegetation (i.e., herbaceous, trees, and shrubs native to your geographic region) must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]

19. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

20. Erosion control matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used along streambanks or within jurisdictional wetlands. [15A NCAC 2H.0506; 15A NCAC 2H.0507]

21. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]:

    a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual.
    b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in

the most recent version of the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.

c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the North Carolina Surface Mining Manual.
d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.

22. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or surface waters without prior approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

23. When applicable, all construction activities shall be performed and maintained in full compliance with G.S. Chapter 113A Article 4 (Sediment and Pollution Control Act of 1973). Regardless of applicability of the Sediment and Pollution Control Act, all projects shall incorporate appropriate Best Management Practices for the control of sediment and erosion so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. [15A NCAC 02H .0506{b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0200]

24. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of all sediment and erosion control measures shall be equal to or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual, or for linear transportation projects, the NCDOT Sediment and Erosion Control Manual. All devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) sites, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures shall be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the North Carolina Surface Mining Manual. Reclamation measures and implementation shall comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.

25. DWR approves the stormwater drainage design as shown in the 401 application, under the assumption that it meets the requirements of the NCDOT NPDES permit #NCS000250. These plans are enforceable by DWR. Changes to the approved plans are prohibited without prior approval from DWR. If sediment or other pollutants are found to be discharged from the stormwater outfalls, DWR may take enforcement action. NCDOT and DWR shall assess the damage to water quality standards and implement an appropriate action plan to address the impacts. The action plan shall provide an appropriate timeline for implementation as agreed

upon by both DWR and NCDOT. This may require NCDOT to obtain a modification to its current 401 and 404 permits.

This Water Quality Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Section 404 Permit that is current at the time this Certification is issued. The conditions shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Water Quality Certification.

This, the 8th day of September 2025

Signed by:
Faith Hardin
3185423002EA45E...
Faith Hardin, Supervisor
401 & Buffer Transportation Permitting Branch

Filename: 20210664_Ver 2_Approval Letter_20250908.docx

Docusign Envelope ID: 00B218BA-6759-4EAC-83AF-DE78FE5EC288

JOSH STEIN
Governor
D. REID WILSON
Secretary
RICHARD E. ROGERS, JR.
Director

NORTH CAROLINA
Environmental Quality

NCDWR Project No.: _____ **County:** _____

Applicant: _____

Project Name: _____

Date of Issuance of 401 Water Quality Certification: _____

Certificate of Completion

Upon completion of all work approved within the 401 Water Quality Certification or applicable Buffer Rules, and any subsequent modifications, the applicant is required to return this certificate to the 401 Transportation Permitting Unit, North Carolina Division of Water Resources, 1617 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC, 27699-1617. This form may be returned to NCDWR by the applicant, the applicant's authorized agent, **or** the project engineer. It is not necessary to send certificates from all of these.

Applicant's Certification

I, _____, hereby state that, to the best of my abilities, due care and diligence was used in the observation of the construction such that the construction was observed to be built within substantial compliance and intent of the 401 Water Quality Certification and Buffer Rules, the approved plans and specifications, and other supporting materials.

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Agent's Certification

I, _____, hereby state that, to the best of my abilities, due care and diligence was used in the observation of the construction such that the construction was observed to be built within substantial compliance and intent of the 401 Water Quality Certification and Buffer Rules, the approved plans and specifications, and other supporting materials.

Signature: _____ Date:_____

Engineer's Certification

_____ Partial _____ Final

I, _____, as a duly registered Professional Engineer in the State of North Carolina, having been authorized to observe (periodically, weekly, full time) the construction of the project for the Permittee hereby state that, to the best of my abilities, due care and diligence was used in the observation of the construction such that the construction was observed to be built within substantial compliance and intent of the 401 Water Quality Certification and Buffer Rules, the approved plans and specifications, and other supporting materials.

Signature _____ Registration No. _____

Date _____

Completed hard copies can be emailed to kristilynn.carpenter@ncdenr.gov or mailed to:
NCDEQ Transportation Permitting
1617 Mail Service Center
Raleigh NC 27699-1617

October 2, 2025

Regulatory Division
SAW-2021-00771
Reverification #1

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Attn: Mr. Tim Anderson
Division Engineer (Division 13)
PO Box 3279
Asheville, North Carolina 28802
Sent Via Email: ryallen@ncdot.gov

Dear Mr. Anderson,

This letter is in response to the application you submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), Wilmington District, WRDA/Transportation Branch on August 7, 2025, for a Department of the Army general permit verification to replace **Bridge 108**. The original verification letter for this project was issued on June 10, 2021, and expired on March 18, 2022. The impacts to waters of the U.S. have not changed since the 2021 verification. This project is assigned file number SAW-2021-00771 and is located at Bridge 108 over the North Fork Catawba River on SR 1560 in McDowell County, North Carolina (35.8026, -82.0177). In order to replace the bridge, NCDOT proposes to conduct the following activities in waters of the U.S.:

Summary of Authorized Impacts and Required Mitigation

Impact ID #	NWP / GP #	Open Water (ac)		Wetland (ac)		Stream (lf)	
		Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent
Site 1 (North Fork Catawba River**)**	**13**					**12' (bank stabilization/ bent removal)**	**49' (bank stabilization/ bent removal)**
Site 2 (North Fork Catawba River**)**	**13**					**13' (bank stabilization)**	**8' (bank stabilization)**
Impact Totals		**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**25'**	**57'**
Total Loss of waters of the U.S. (wetlands and/or open waters in ac)			**0**	Total Loss of waters of the U.S. (streams in lf)			**0**
Required Wetland Mitigation (ac)			**0**	Required Stream Mitigation (lf)			**0**

We have reviewed the proposed activities in waters of the U.S. and have determined that the activities are authorized by Nationwide Permit (NWP) 13 pursuant to authorities under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C § 1344). The proposed work must be accomplished in strict accordance with the following:

- enclosed NWP general conditions
- enclosed NWP regional conditions
- special conditions of the verification letter for this project (see below)
- information in the PCN and attachments
- enclosed plans

If the extent of the project area and/or nature of the authorized impacts to waters are modified, a request detailing the proposed changes must be submitted to this office for written approval before work is initiated. Any deviation from the terms and conditions of the permit, the special conditions of this letter, the information contained in the PCN, or your submitted plans, may subject the permittee to enforcement action.

This verification is valid until **March 14, 2026**, unless the subject NWP is suspended, revoked, or is modified prior to that date such that the activity no longer complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP.

Project Specific Special Conditions:

1. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) issued a Programmatic Biological and Conference Opinion [Programmatic Opinion (PO)], and a Programmatic Conference Report titled "Five Imperiled Bat Species in Western North Carolina" on April 1, 2025. This PO contains mandatory terms and conditions to implement the reasonable and prudent measures that are associated with "incidental take" that are specified in the PO. Your authorization under this USACE verification letter is conditional upon your compliance with all the mandatory terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the PO, which terms and conditions are incorporated by reference in this verification letter. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the PO, where a take of the listed species occurs, would constitute an unauthorized take, and it would also constitute non-compliance with your USACE verification letter and NWP 13. The USFWS is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its PO, and with the ESA.

2. The permittee shall not use nylon mesh on the stream banks or under the bridge.

3. NCDOT shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this authorization letter in the construction and maintenance of this project and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this authorization letter, all conditions, and any authorized modifications. A copy of this authorization letter, all conditions, and any authorized modifications, shall be available at the project site during construction and maintenance of this project.

This general permit verification and any associated authorizations does not preclude the necessity to obtain any other Federal, State, or local permits, licenses, and/or certifications, which may be required.

If you have any questions related to this verification or have issues accessing documents referenced in this letter, please contact Lori Beckwith, Regulatory Project Manager of the WRDA/Transportation Branch at 828-230-0483, by mail at the above address, or by email at loretta.a.beckwith@usace.army.mil. Please take a moment to complete our customer satisfaction survey located at https://regulatory.ops.usace.army.mil/customer-service-survey/.

Sincerely,

M. Scott Jones, PWS
WRDA / Transportation Branch Chief
USACE, Wilmington District

Enclosures

Compliance Certification Form

File Number: SAW-2021-00771 Reverification #1 **County: McDowell**

Permittee: NCDOT, Mr. Tim Anderson

Project Name: NCDOT / Bridge 108 / SR 1560 Old Linville Road / Div 13

Date Verification Issued: October 2, 2025

Project Manager: Lori Beckwith

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
Wilmington District
Attn: Lori Beckwith
151 Patton Avenue, Room 208
Asheville, NC 28801-5006
or
loretta.a.beckwith@usace.army.mil

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U. S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. Failure to comply with any terms or conditions of this authorization may result in the USACE suspending, modifying or revoking the authorization and/or issuing a Class I administrative penalty, or initiating other appropriate legal action.

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit, and mitigation (if applicable), has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said permit and verification letter, including all applicable conditions.

Date Authorized Work Started: _____ **Completed: _____**

Describe any deviations from permit (attach drawing(s) depicting the deviations):

_____

_____

***Note: The description of any deviations on this form does not constitute approval by the USACE.**

_____ _____

Signature of Permittee **Date**

Nationwide Permit 13
Bank Stabilization

Effective Date: February 25, 2022 / Expiration Date: March 14, 2026
Authority: Sections 10 and 404

Bank stabilization activities necessary for erosion control or prevention, such as vegetative stabilization, bioengineering, sills, rip rap, revetment, gabion baskets, stream barbs, and bulkheads, or combinations of bank stabilization techniques, provided the activity meets all of the following criteria:

(a) No material is placed in excess of the minimum needed for erosion protection;

(b) The activity is no more than 500 feet in length along the bank, unless the district engineer waives this criterion by making a written determination concluding that the discharge of dredged or fill material will result in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects (an exception is for bulkheads – the district engineer cannot issue a waiver for a bulkhead that is greater than 1,000 feet in length along the bank);

(c) The activity will not exceed an average of one cubic yard per running foot, as measured along the length of the treated bank, below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the high tide line, unless the district engineer waives this criterion by making a written determination concluding that the discharge of dredged or fill material will result in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects;

(d) The activity does not involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites, unless the district engineer waives this criterion by making a written determination concluding that the discharge of dredged or fill material will result in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects;

(e) No material is of a type, or is placed in any location, or in any manner, that will impair surface water flow into or out of any waters of the United States;

(f) No material is placed in a manner that will be eroded by normal or expected high flows (properly anchored native trees and treetops may be used in low energy areas);

(g) Native plants appropriate for current site conditions, including salinity, must be used for bioengineering or vegetative bank stabilization;

(h) The activity is not a stream channelization activity; and

(i) The activity must be properly maintained, which may require repairing it after severe storms or erosion events. This NWP authorizes those maintenance and repair activities if they require authorization.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to construct the bank stabilization activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. After construction, temporary fills must be removed

in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if the bank stabilization activity: (1) involves discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; or (2) is in excess of 500 feet in length; or (3) will involve the discharge of dredged or fill material of greater than an average of one cubic yard per running foot as measured along the length of the treated bank, below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the high tide line. (See general condition 32.)

Note: In coastal waters and the Great Lakes, living shorelines may be an appropriate option for bank stabilization, and may be authorized by NWP 54.

GENERAL CONDITIONS

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

1. **Navigation.**

(a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. **Aquatic Life Movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.

3. **Spawning Areas.** Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. **Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.** Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. **Shellfish Beds.** No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. **Suitable Material.** No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. **Water Supply Intakes.** No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. **Adverse Effects from Impoundments.** If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. **Management of Water Flows.** To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. **Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.** The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. **Equipment.** Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. **Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls.** Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.

13. **Removal of Structures and Fills.** Temporary structures must be removed, to the maximum extent practicable, after their use has been discontinued. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. **Proper Maintenance.** Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. **Single and Complete Project.** The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. **Wild and Scenic Rivers.**

(a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a ‘‘study river’’ for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a ‘‘study river’’ for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. Permittees shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). Information on these rivers is also available at: http://www.rivers.gov/.

17. **Tribal Rights.** No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

18. **Endangered Species.**

(a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which “may affect” a listed species or critical habitat unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the consequences of the proposed activity on listed species or critical habitat has been completed. See 50 CFR 402.02 for the definition of “effects of the action” for the purposes of ESA section 7 consultation, as well as 50 CFR 402.17, which provides further explanation under ESA section 7 regarding “activities that are reasonably certain to occur” and “consequences caused by the proposed action.”

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate

documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity “may affect” or will have “no effect” to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non- Federal applicant of the Corps’ determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. For activities where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have “no effect” on listed species or critical habitat, or until ESA section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species specific permit conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the “take” of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with “incidental take” provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word “harm” in the definition of “take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre- construction notification whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.

(g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their worldwide Web pages at http://www.fws.gov/ or http://www.fws.gov/ipac and http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/ respectively.

19. **Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles**. The permittee is responsible for ensuring that an action authorized by NWP complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine what measures, if any, are necessary or appropriate to reduce adverse effects to migratory birds or eagles, including whether "incidental take" permits are necessary and available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.

20. **Historic Properties.**

(a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts commensurate with potential impacts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and/or field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR

800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA: no historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect.

(d) Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the proposed NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects and has so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed. For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. **Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts.** Permittees that discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by NWP, they must immediately notify the district engineer of what they have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. **Designated Critical Resource Waters.** Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 57 and 5258 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed by permittees in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after she or he determines that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. **Mitigation.** The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (*i.e.,* on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1⁄10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1⁄10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.

(d) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all losses of stream bed that exceed 1/103/100-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. This compensatory mitigation requirement may be satisfied through the restoration or enhancement of riparian areas next to streams in accordance with paragraph (e) of this general condition. For losses of stream bed of 1/103/100-acre or less that require pre- construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation since streams are difficult-to- replace resources (see 33 CFR 332.3(e)(3)).

(e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. If restoring riparian areas involves planting vegetation, only native species should be planted. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the

waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWPs, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-lieu fee program credits (see 33 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee- responsible mitigation.

(2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f)).

(3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.

(4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)). If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, and the proposed compensatory mitigation site is located on land in which another federal agency holds an easement, the district engineer will coordinate with that federal agency to determine if proposed compensatory mitigation project is compatible with the terms of the easement.

(5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan needs to address only the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (*e.g.,* resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.

(h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b). For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to an herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.

24. **Safety of Impoundment Structures.** To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state or federal, dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. **Water Quality.**

(a) Where the certifying authority (state, authorized tribe, or EPA, as appropriate) has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, a CWA section 401 water quality certification for the proposed discharge must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFF 330.4(c)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a water quality certification previously issued by certifying authority for the issuance of the NWP, then the permittee must obtain a water quality certification or waiver for the proposed discharge in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP.

(b) If the NWP activity requires pre-construction notification and the certifying authority has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, the proposed discharge is not authorized by an NWP until water quality certification is obtained or waived. If the certifying authority issues a water quality certification for the proposed discharge, the permittee must submit a copy of the certification to the district engineer. The discharge is not authorized by an NWP until the district engineer has notified the permittee that the water quality certification requirement has been satisfied by the issuance of a water quality certification or a waiver.

(c) The district engineer or certifying authority may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. **Coastal Zone Management.** In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a coastal zone management consistency concurrence previously issued by the state, then the permittee must obtain an individual coastal zone management consistency concurrence or presumption of concurrence in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP. The district engineer or a state may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. **Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions.** The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its CWA section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. **Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits.** The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is authorized, subject to the following restrictions:

(a) If only one of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has a specified acreage limit, the acreage loss of waters of the United States cannot exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

(b) If one or more of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has specified acreage limits, the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by those NWPs cannot exceed their respective specified acreage limits. For example, if a commercial development is constructed under NWP 39, and the single and complete project includes the filling of an upland ditch authorized by NWP 46, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the commercial development under NWP 39 cannot exceed 1/2-acre, and the total acreage loss of waters of United States due to the NWP 39 and 46 activities cannot exceed 1 acre.

29. **Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications.** If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

"When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below."

_____

(Transferee)

_____

(Date)

30. **Compliance Certification.** Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation. The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

31. **Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States.** If an NWP activity also requires permission from the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a ‘‘USACE project’’), the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32. An activity that requires section 408 permission and/or review is not authorized by an NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission or completes its review to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.

32. **Pre-Construction Notification.**

(a) *Timing.* Where required by the terms of the NWP, the permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is ''no effect'' on listed species or ''no potential to cause effects'' on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the pr set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) *Contents of Pre-Construction Notification:* The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed activity;

(3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;

(4)

(i) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures.

(ii) For linear projects where one or more single and complete crossings require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters (including those single and complete crossings authorized by an NWP but do not require PCNs). This information will be used by the district engineer to evaluate the cumulative adverse

environmental effects of the proposed linear project and does not change those non-PCN NWP activities into NWP PCNs.

(iii) Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans).

(5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial and intermittent streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45-day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate.

(6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(7) For non-federal permittees, if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act.

(8) For non-federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

(9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a ''study river'' for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the ''study river'' (see general condition 16); and

(10) For an NWP activity that requires permission from, or review by, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a

written request for section 408 permission from, or review by, the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.

(c) *Form of Pre-Construction Notification:* The nationwide permit pre-construction notification form (Form ENG 6082) should be used for NWP PCNs. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.

(d) *Agency Coordination:*

(1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the activity's adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.

(2) Agency coordination is required for:

(i) All NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1⁄2-acre of waters of the United States;

(ii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; and

(iii) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes.

(3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via email, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile transmission, or email that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so, contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre- construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure that the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

DISTRICT ENGINEER'S DECISION

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If a project proponent requests authorization by a specific NWP, the district engineer should issue the NWP verification for that activity if it meets the terms and conditions of that NWP, unless he or she determines, after considering mitigation, that the proposed activity will result in more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects on the aquatic environment and other aspects of the public interest and exercises discretionary authority to require an individual permit for the proposed activity. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the single and complete crossings of waters of the United States that require PCNs to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings of waters of the United States authorized by an NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of an applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 36, or 54, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in only minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects.

2. When making minimal adverse environmental effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. He or she will also consider the cumulative adverse environmental effects caused by activities authorized by an NWP and whether those cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional or condition assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse environmental effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

3. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for NWP activities with smaller impacts, or for impacts to other types of waters. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with

the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure that the NWP activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. If the net adverse environmental effects of the NWP activity (after consideration of the mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be no more than minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the NWP activity can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

4. If the district engineer determines that the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either:

(a) That the activity does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit;

(b) that the activity is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal; or

(c) that the activity is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse environmental effects, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period (unless additional time is required to comply with general conditions 18, 20, and/or 31), with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation plan or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal. When compensatory mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

FURTHER INFORMATION

1. District engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).

DEFINITIONS

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term ‘‘discharge’’ means any discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States.

Ecological reference: A model used to plan and design an aquatic habitat and riparian area restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity under NWP 27. An ecological reference may be based on the structure, functions, and dynamics of an aquatic habitat type or a riparian area type that currently exists in the region where the proposed NWP 27 activity is located. Alternatively, an ecological reference may be based on a conceptual model for the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type to be restored, enhanced, or established as a result of the proposed NWP 27 activity. An ecological reference takes into account the range of variation of the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type in the region.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water’s surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term

includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps Regulatory Program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. The loss of stream bed includes the acres of stream bed that are permanently adversely affected by filling or excavation because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters or wetlands for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities that do not require Department of the Army authorization, such as activities eligible for exemptions under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act, are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Navigable waters: Waters subject to section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. These waters are defined at 33 CFR part 329.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. Non- tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of flowing or standing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of ‘‘open waters’’ include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: The term ordinary high water mark means that line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, the presence of litter and debris, or other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas.

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has surface water flowing continuously year-round during a typical year.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre- construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: Re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a course substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands next to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may

consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term ‘‘single and complete project’’ is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term ‘‘single and complete project’’ is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of ‘‘independent utility’’). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be ‘‘piecemealed’’ to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities: Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream’s course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized jurisdictional stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a jurisdictional wetland that is inundated by tidal waters. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no

longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line.

Tribal lands: Any lands title to which is either: (1) Held in trust by the United States for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual; or (2) held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to restrictions by the United States against alienation.

Tribal rights: Those rights legally accruing to a tribe or tribes by virtue of inherent sovereign authority, unextinguished aboriginal title, treaty, statute, judicial decisions, executive order or agreement, and that give rise to legally enforceable remedies.

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a ‘‘water of the United States.’’ If a wetland is adjacent to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States, that waterbody and any adjacent wetlands are considered together as a sing e aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)).

REGIONAL CONDITIONS:

The following Regional Conditions have been approved by the Wilmington District for the Nationwide Permits (NWPs) published in the January 13, 2021, and December 27, 2021, *Federal Register* (86 FR 2744 and 86 FR 73522) announcing the reissuance of 52 existing (NWPs) and five new NWPs, as well as the reissuance of NWP general conditions and definitions with some modifications.

A. EXCLUDED WATER AND/OR AREAS

The Corps has identified waters that will be excluded from the use of all NWP's during certain timeframes. These waters are:

1. **Anadromous Fish Spawning Areas.** Work in waters of the U.S. designated by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas are prohibited from February 15th through June 30th, without prior written approval from the Corps and the appropriate wildlife agencies (NCDMF, NCWRC and/or the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)). Work in waters of the U.S. designated by NCWRC as primary nursery areas in inland waters are prohibited from February 15th through September 30th, without prior written approval from the Corps and the appropriate wildlife agencies. Work in waters of the U.S. designated by NCDMF as primary nursery areas shall be coordinated with NCDMF prior to being authorized by this NWP. Coordination with NCDMF may result in a required construction moratorium during periods of significant biological productivity or critical life stages.

2. **Trout Waters Moratorium.** Work in waters of the U.S. in the designated trout watersheds of North Carolina are prohibited from October 15th through April 15th without prior written approval from the NCWRC, or from the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians (EBCI) Fisheries and Wildlife Management (FWM) office if the project is located on EBCI trust land. (See Section C.3. below for information on the designated trout watersheds).

3. **Sturgeon Spawning Areas.** No in-water work shall be conducted in waters of the U.S. designated by the National Marine Fisheries Service as Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat from February 1st through June 30th. No in-water work shall be conducted in waters of the U.S. in the Roanoke River designated as Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat from February 1st through June 30th, and August 1st through October 31st, without prior written approval from NMFS.

4. **Submerged Aquatic Vegetation.** Impacts to Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) are not authorized by any NWP, except NWP 48, NWP 55 and NWP 56, unless Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) consultation has been completed pursuant to the Magnuson-Stevens Fisheries Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act). Permittees shall submit a PCN (See NWP General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity if the project would affect SAV. The permittee may not begin work until notified by the Corps that the requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Act have been satisfied and that the activity is verified.

B. REGIONAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL NWP's

1. **Critical Habitat in Western NC.** For proposed activities within waters of the U.S. that require a Pre-Construction Notification (PCN) and are located in the thirteen counties listed below, permittees must provide a copy of the PCN to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, North Carolina 28801 and the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office. Please see General Condition 18 for specific PCN requirements

related to the Endangered Species Act and the below website for information on the location of designated critical habitat.

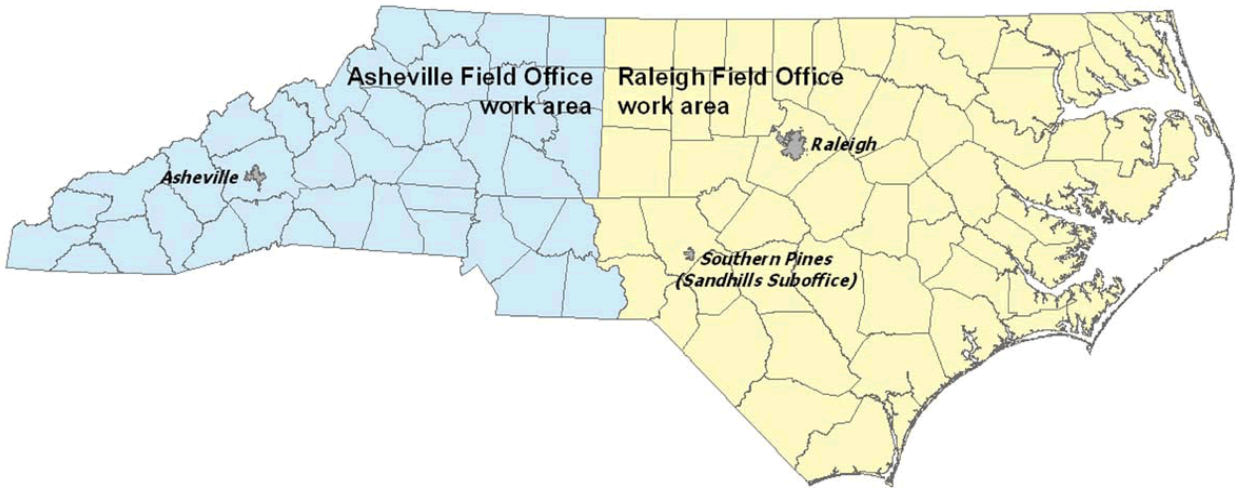
Counties with tributaries that drain to designated critical habitat that require notification to the Asheville U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service: Avery, Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon, Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Swain, Transylvania, Union and Yancey.

Website and office addresses for Endangered Species Act Information:

The Wilmington District has developed the following website for permittees which provides guidelines on how to review linked websites and maps in order to fulfill NWP General Condition 18 (Endangered Species) requirements: http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/RegulatoryPermitProgram/AgencyCoordination/ESA.aspx.

Permittees who do not have internet access may contact the appropriate U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service offices listed below or Corps at (910) 251-4850.

Below is a map of the USFWS Field Office Boundaries:



Asheville U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: All counties west of and including Anson, Stanly, Davidson, Forsythe and Stokes Counties.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Asheville Field Office
160 Zillicoa Street
Asheville, NC 28801
Telephone: (828) 258-3939

Raleigh U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: All counties east of and including Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Guilford, and Rockingham Counties.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Raleigh Field Office
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, NC 27636-3726
Telephone: (919) 856-4520

2. **Special Designation Waters.** Prior to the use of any NWP that involves a discharge of dredged or fill material in any of the following identified waters and/or adjacent wetlands in North Carolina, permittees shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity (see General Condition 32). The North Carolina waters and wetlands that require additional PCN requirements are:

"Primary Nursery Areas" (PNA), including inland PNA, as designated by the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission and/or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission. The definition of and designated PNA waters can be found in the North Carolina State Administrative Code at Title 15A, Subchapters 3R and 10C (15A NCAC 03R .0103; 15A NCAC 10C .0502; and 15A NCAC 10C .0503) and at the following web pages:

- http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac/title%2015a%20-%20environmental%20quality/chapter%2003%20-%20marine%20fisheries/subchapter%20r/15a%20ncac%2003r%20.0103.pdf

- http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac/title%2015a%20-%20environmental%20quality/chapter%2010%20-%20wildlife%20resources%20and%20water%20safety/subchapter%20c/15a%20ncac%2010c%20.0502.pdf

- http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac/title%2015a%20-%20environmental%20quality/chapter%2010%20-%20wildlife%20resources%20and%20water%20safety/subchapter%20c/15a%20ncac%2010c%20.0503.pdf

3. **Trout Waters.** Prior to any discharge of dredge or fill material into streams, waterbodies or wetlands within the 294 designated trout watersheds of North Carolina, the permittee shall submit a PCN (see General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity. The permittee shall also provide a copy of the PCN to the appropriate NCWRC office, or to the EBCI FWM Office (if the project is located on EBCI trust land), to facilitate the determination of any potential impacts to designated Trout Waters.

NCWRC and NC Trout Watersheds:

NCWRC Contact**	Counties that are entirely within Trout Watersheds*	Counties that are partially within Trout Watersheds*

Mountain Coordinator 645 Fish Hatchery Rd., Building B Marion, NC 28752 828-803-6054 For NCDOT Projects: NCDOT Coordinator 12275 Swift Rd. Oakboro, NC 28129 704-984-1070	Alleghany Ashe Avery Graham Haywood Jackson Macon Swain Transylvania Watauga	Burke Buncombe Caldwell Cherokee Clay Henderson Madison McDowell Mitchell Polk Rutherford Surry Wilkes Yancey
EBCI Contact**	**Counties that are within Trout Watersheds***	
Office of Natural Resources P.O. Box 1747, Cherokee, NC 28719 (828) 359-6113	Qualla Boundary and non-contiguous tracts of trust land located in portions of Swain, Jackson, Haywood, Graham and Cherokee Counties.	

*NOTE: To determine PCN requirements, contact the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office at (828) 271-7980 or view maps showing trout watersheds in each County at the following webpage: http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/Trout/.

**If a project is located on EBCI trust land, submit the PCN in accordance with Regional Condition C.16. Contact the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office at (828) 271-7980 with questions.

4. **Western NC Waters and Corridors.** The permittee shall submit a PCN (see General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity in waters of the U.S. if the activity will occur within any of the following identified waters in western North Carolina, within 0.5 mile on either side of these waters, or within 0.75 mile of the Little Tennessee River, as measured from the top of the bank of the respective water (i.e., river, stream, or creek):

Brasstown Creek
Burningtown Creek

Cane River
Caney Fork
Cartoogechaye Creek
Chattooga River
Cheoah River
Cowee Creek
Cullasaja River
Deep Creek
Ellijay Creek
French Broad River
Garden Creek
Hiwassee River
Hominy Creek
Iotla Creek
Little Tennessee River (within the river or within 0.75 mile on either side of this river)
Nantahala River
Nolichucky River
North Fork French Broad River
North Toe River
Nottley River
Oconaluftee River (portion not located on trust/EBCI land)
Peachtree Creek
Shooting Creek
Snowbird Creek
South Toe River
Stecoah Creek
Swannanoa River
Sweetwater Creek
Tuckasegee River (also spelled Tuckaseegee or Tuckaseigee)
Valley River
Watauga Creek
Watauga River
Wayah Creek
West Fork French Broad River

To determine PCN requirements, contact the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office at (828) 271-7980 or view maps for all corridors at the following webpage: http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/Designated-Special-Waters.aspx .

5. **Limitation of Loss of Stream Bed.** NWPs may not be used for activities that may result in the loss of more than 0.05 acres of stream bed, except for NWP 32.

6. **Pre-Construction Notification for Loss of Stream Bed Exceeding 0.02 acres.** The permittee shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity (see General Condition 32) prior to the use of any NWP for any activity that results in the loss of more than 0.02 acres of stream bed. This applies to NWPs that do not have PCN requirements as well as those NWPs that require a PCN.

7. **Mitigation for Loss of Stream Bed.** For any NWP that results in a loss of more than 0.02 acres of stream bed, the permittee shall provide a mitigation proposal to compensate for more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment, unless the

District Engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal. For stream bed losses of 0.02 acres or less that require a PCN, the District Engineer may determine, on a case-by-case basis, that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effect on the aquatic environment.

8. **Riprap.** For all NWPs that allow for the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following conditions shall be applied:

a. Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters. The placement of filter fabric is not required if the riprap will be pushed or “keyed” into the bank of the waterbody. A waiver from the specifications in this Regional Condition must be requested in writing.

b. Riprap shall be placed only on the stream banks, or, if it is necessary to be placed in the stream bed, the finished top elevation of the riprap should not exceed that of the original stream bed.

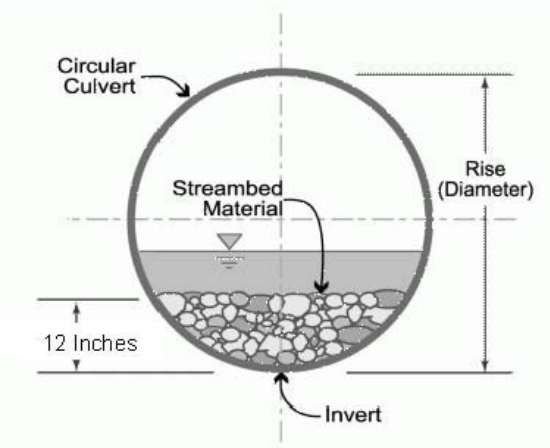
9. **Culvert Placement.** For all NWPs that allow for culvert placement, the following conditions shall be applied:

a. For all NWPs that involve the construction/installation of culverts, measures shall be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms

Placement of culverts and other structures in streams shall be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20% of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches. If the culvert outlet is submerged within a pool or scour hole and designed to provide for aquatic passage, then culvert burial into the streambed is not required.

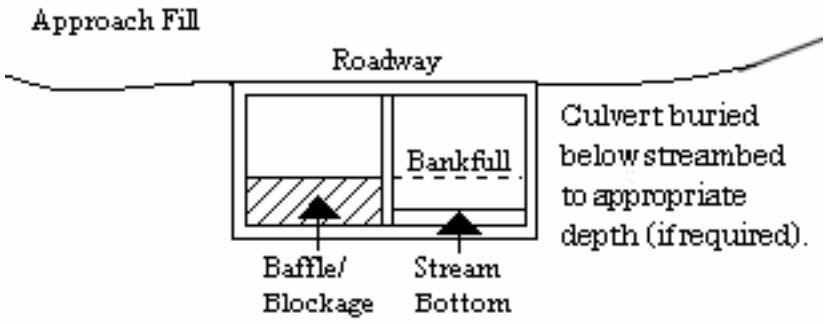
Culvert burial is not required for structures less than 72 inch diameter/width, where the slope of the culvert will be greater than 2.5%, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/connectivity has been provided when possible (e.g., rock ladders, cross vanes, sills, baffles etc.). Culvert burial is not required when bedrock is present in culvert locations.

Installation of culverts in wetlands shall ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. When roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges shall be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.



A waiver from the depth specifications in this condition may be requested, in writing, by the permittee and issued by the Corp. This waiver request must be specific as to the reasons(s) for the request. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that the proposed design would result in less impacts to the aquatic environment. Culverts placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface water do not have to be buried, but the culverts must be of adequate size and/or number to ensure unrestricted transmission of water.

b. Bank-full flows (or less) shall be accommodated through maintenance of the existing bank-full channel cross sectional area. Additional culverts or culvert barrels at such crossings shall be allowed only to receive bank-full flows.



c. Culverts shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert shall not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert shall be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. If the width of the culvert is wider than the stream channel, the culvert shall include multiple boxes/pipes, baffles, benches and/or sills to maintain the natural width of the stream channel. If multiple culverts/pipes/barrels are used, low flows shall be accommodated in one culvert/pipe and additional culverts/pipes shall be installed such that they receive only flows above bankfull.

10. **Utility Lines.** For all NWPs that allow for the construction and installation of utility lines, the following conditions shall be applied:

a. Utility lines consisting of aerial electric power transmission lines crossing navigable waters of the U.S. (which are defined at 33 CFR part 329) must comply with the applicable minimum clearances specified in 33 CFR 322.5(i).

b. The work area authorized by this permit, including temporary and/or permanent fills, will be minimized to the greatest extent practicable. Justification for work corridors exceeding forty (40) feet in width is required and will be based on pipeline diameter and length, size of equipment required to construct the utility line, and other construction information deemed necessary to support the request. The permittee is required to provide this information to the Corps with the initial PCN package.

c. A plan to restore and re-vegetate wetland areas cleared for construction must be submitted with the required PCN. Cleared wetland areas shall be re-vegetated, as appropriate, with species of canopy, shrub, and herbaceous species. The permittee shall not use fescue grass or any other species identified as invasive or exotic species by the NC Native Plant Society (NCNPS): https://ncwildflower.org/invasive-exotic-species-list/.

d. Any permanently maintained corridor along the utility right of way within forested wetlands shall be considered a loss of aquatic function. A compensatory mitigation plan will be required for all such impacts associated with the requested activity if the activity requires a PCN and the cumulative total of permanent conversion of forested wetlands exceeds 0.1 acres, unless the District Engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal.

Where permanently maintained corridor within forested wetlands is 0.1 acres or less, the District Engineer may determine, on a case-by-case basis, that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

e. When directional boring or horizontal directional drilling (HDD) under waters of the U.S., including wetlands, permittees shall closely monitor the project for hydraulic fracturing or “fracking.” Any discharge from hydraulic fracturing or “fracking” into waters of the U.S., including wetlands, shall be reported to the appropriate Corps Regulatory Field Office within 48 hours. Restoration and/or compensatory mitigation may be required as a result of any unintended discharges.

11. **Temporary Access Fills.** The permittee shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity if the activity will involve the discharge of dredged or fill material into more than 0.1 acres of wetlands or 0.02 acres of stream channel for the construction of temporary access fills and/or temporary road crossings. The PCN must include a restoration plan that thoroughly describes how all temporary fills will be removed, how pre-project conditions will be restored, and include a timetable for all restoration activities.

12. **Federal Navigation Channel Setbacks.** Authorized structures and fills located in or adjacent to Federally authorized waterways must be constructed in accordance with the latest setback criteria established by the Wilmington District Engineer. You may review the setback policy at http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Navigation/Setbacks.aspx. This general permit does not authorize the construction of hardened or permanently fixed structures within the Federally Authorized Channel Setback, unless the activity is approved by the Corps. The permittee shall submit a PCN (see General Condition 32) to the District Engineer to obtain a written verification prior to the construction of any structures or fills within the Federally Authorized Channel Setback.

13. **Northern Long-eared Bat – Endangered Species Act Compliance.** The Wilmington District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has consulted with the United States Fish and Wildlife

Service (USFWS) in regard to the threatened northern long-eared bat (NLEB) (*Myotis septentrionalis*) and Standard Local Operating Procedures for Endangered Species (SLOPES) have been approved by the Corps and the USFWS. This condition concerns effects to the NLEB only and does not address effects to other federally listed species and/or federally designated critical habitat.

a. Procedures when the Corps is the lead federal* agency for a project:

The permittee must comply with (1) and (2) below when:

• the project is located in the western 41 counties of North Carolina, to include non-federal aid North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) projects, OR;

• the project is located in the 59 eastern counties of North Carolina and is a non-NCDOT project.

*Generally, if a project is located on private property or on non-federal land, and the project is not being funded by a federal entity, the Corps will be the lead federal agency due to the requirement to obtain Department of the Army authorization to impact waters of the U.S. If the project is located on federal land, contact the Corps to determine the lead federal agency.

(1) A permittee using an NWP must check to see if their project is located in the range of the NLEB by using the following website: http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/nleb/pdf/WNSZone.pdf. If the project is within the range of the NLEB, or if the project includes percussive activities (e.g., blasting, pile driving, etc.), the permittee is then required to check the appropriate website in the paragraph below to discover if their project:

• is located in a 12-digit Hydrologic Unit Code area ("red HUC" - shown as red areas on the map), AND/OR;

• involves percussive activities within 0.25 mile of a red HUC.

Red HUC maps - for the western 41 counties in NC (covered by the Asheville Ecological Services Field Office), check the project location against the electronic maps found at: http://www.fws.gov/asheville/htmls/project_review/NLEB_in_WNC.html. For the eastern 59 counties in NC (covered by the Raleigh Ecological Services Field Office), check the project location against the electronic maps found at: https://www.fws.gov/raleigh/NLEB_RFO.html.

(2) A permittee must submit a PCN to the District Engineer, and receive written verification from the District Engineer, prior to commencing the activity, if the activity will involve any of the following:

• tree clearing/removal and/or, construction/installation of wind turbines in a red HUC, AND/OR;

• bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, (applies anywhere in the range of the NLEB), AND/OR:

• percussive activities in a red HUC, or within 0.25 mile of a red HUC.

The permittee may proceed with the activity without submitting a PCN to either the Corps or the USFWS, provided the activity complies with all applicable NWP terms and general and regional conditions, if the permittee's review under A.(1) and A.(2) above shows that the project is:

- located outside of a red HUC (and there are no percussive activities), and the activity will NOT include bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, OR;
- located outside of a red HUC and there are percussive activities, but the percussive activities will not occur within 0.25-mile of a red HUC boundary, and the activity will NOT include bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, OR;
- located in a red HUC, but the activity will NOT include tree clearing/removal; construction/installation of wind turbines; bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, and/or; any percussive activities.

b. Procedures when the USACE is not the lead federal agency:

For projects where another federal agency is the lead federal agency - if that other federal agency has completed project-specific ESA Section 7(a)(2) consultation for the NLEB, and has (1) determined that the project would not cause prohibited incidental take of the NLEB, and (2) completed coordination/consultation that is required by the USFWS (per the directions on the respective USFWS office's website), that project may proceed without PCN to either the USACE or the USFWS, provided all General and Regional Permit Conditions are met.

The NLEB SLOPES can be viewed on the USACE website at: http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/ESA/. Permittees who do not have internet access may contact the USACE at (910) 251- 4633.

14. **West Indian Manatee Protection.** In order to protect the endangered West Indian manatee (*Trichechus manatus*) the Permittee shall implement the USFWS' Manatee Guidelines, and strictly adhere to all requirements therein. The guidelines can be found at https://www.fws.gov/raleigh/pdfs/ManateeGuidelines2017.pdf.

15. **ESA Programmatic Biological Opinions.** The Wilmington District, USFWS, NCDOT, and the FHWA have conducted programmatic Section 7(a)(2) consultation for a number of federally listed species and designated critical habitat (DCH), and programmatic consultation concerning other federally listed species and/or DCH may occur in the future. The result of completed programmatic consultation is a Programmatic Biological Opinion (PBO) issued by the USFWS. These PBOs contain mandatory terms and conditions to implement the reasonable and prudent measures that are associated with "incidental take" of whichever species or critical habitat is covered by a specific PBO. Authorization under NWPs is conditional upon the permittee's compliance with all the mandatory terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the applicable PBO (or PBOs), which are incorporated by reference in the NWPs. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions associated with incidental take of an applicable PBO, where a take of the federally listed species occurs, would constitute an unauthorized take by the permittee, and would also constitute permittee non-compliance with the authorization under the NWPs. If the terms and conditions of a specific PBO (or PBOs) apply to a project, the Corps will include this/these requirements in any NWP verification that may be issued for a project. For an activity/project that does not require a PCN, the terms and conditions of the applicable PBO(s) also apply to that non-notifying

activity/project. The USFWS is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its PBO and the ESA. All PBOs can be found on our website at: https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/ESA/.

16. **Work on Eastern Band of Cherokee Indian Land.**

Notifying NWPs - All PCNs submitted for activities in waters of the U.S. on Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians (EBCI) trust land (i.e., Qualla Boundary and non-contiguous tracts of trust land located in portions of Swain, Jackson, Haywood, Graham and Cherokee Counties), must comply with the requirements of the latest MOU between the Wilmington District and the EBCI.

Non-notifying NWPs - Prior to the use of any non-notifying NWP for activities in waters of the U.S. on EBCI trust land (i.e., Qualla Boundary and non-contiguous tracts of trust land located in portions of Swain, Jackson, Haywood, Graham and Cherokee Counties), all prospective permittees must comply with the requirements of the latest MOU between the Wilmington District and the EBCI; this includes coordinating the proposed project with the EBCI Natural Resources Program and obtaining a Tribal Approval Letter from the Tribe.

The EBCI MOU can be found at the following URL: http://saw-reg.usace.army.mil/FO/Final-MOU-EBCI-USACE.pdf

17. **Sedimentation and Erosion Control Structures and Measures.**

All PCNs will identify and describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the U.S. The structures and measures should be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams.

C. REGIONAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO NWP 13

1. In designated trout watersheds, a PCN is not required for impacts up to 0.02 acres of stream for temporary dewatering, and up to 100 linear feet for all other impacts to streams or waterbodies for bank stabilization activities that are not adjoining, adjacent to, or in the relative vicinity of existing stabilization structures. Materials for the stabilization structure(s) and design of the project must be constructed to withstand normal and expected high stream flows. In designated trout waters, the permittee shall submit a PCN (see Regional Condition C.3 above and General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity if 1) impacts (other than temporary dewatering to work in dry conditions) to streams and waterbodies exceed 100 linear feet; 2) temporary impacts to streams or waterbodies associated with dewatering to work in dry conditions exceed 0.02 acres of stream channel; or 3) the activity will be constructed during the trout waters moratorium from October 15th through April 15th.

D. SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION (WQC) AND/OR COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT ACT (CZMA) CONSISTENCY DETERMINATION SUMMARY AND APPLICABLE CONDITIONS

The CZMA Consistency Determination and all Water Quality Certifications for the NWPs can be found at: https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Permits/2017-Nationwide-Permits/

Programmatic Biological and Conference Opinion, and Programmatic Conference Report

Five Imperiled Bat Species in Western North Carolina

Service log #22-244

Prepared by:

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Asheville Ecological Services Office
160 Zillicoa Street
Asheville, North Carolina 28801

Janet Mizzi
Field Supervisor
Asheville Ecological Services Field Office
Asheville, North Carolina

Introduction/background....4
Covered Species....4
Involved Agencies....4
Relevant Documentation Requirements....4
Effective Period and Amendment Procedure....4
Consultation History....5

Description of the Proposed Action....6
Action Area....6
Covered Activities....7
Situations Not Covered By This Opinion....8
Conservation Measures....9
General Measures....9
Noise and Vibration....10
Lighting....10
Aquatic Resources....10
Forested Habitat....11
Structure Roosting....12

Status of the Species and Action Area Environmental Baseline 13
Indiana bat (Myotis sodalis)....13
Gray bat (Myotis grisescens)....14
Northern long-eared bat (Myotis septentrionalis)....17
Tricolored bat (Perimyotis subflavus)....19
Little brown bat (Myotis lucifugus)....21

Effects of the Action....22
Stressor 1: Noise and vibration....22
Stressor 2: Artificial lighting....24
Stressor 3: Aquatic resource loss and degradation....25
Stressor 4: Tree removal....26
Stressor 5: Collision....28
Stressor 6: Bridge and culvert alteration/removal....29
Cumulative effects....31

Programmatic conclusion/determination....32

Incidental take statement....35
Amount or Extent of Take Anticipated....35
Reasonable and Prudent Measures....37

Terms and Conditions *37*
Monitoring and Reporting Requirements *37*
Project-Level Notifications 39
Conservation recommendations 41
Reinitiation notice 42
Literature cited 43

Introduction/background

The intent of this opinion is for N.C. Department of Transportation (NCDOT), Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) to use the Endangered Species Acts' (ESA) Section 7 to programmatically consult on the proposed action for the covered species, streamlining the consultation process. This programmatic consultation applies only to those projects that meet the project conditions and incorporate the conservation measures described in this document.

Use of this programmatic consultation is voluntary and for any project the NCDOT (together with the lead federal agency) may choose a different method to achieve Endangered Species Act (ESA) compliance. These methods could include requesting, through the lead agency, project-specific consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) or, for projects where the FHWA is the lead agency, using the FHWA Range-wide Indiana Bat and Northern Long-eared Bat Programmatic consultation framework.

Covered Species

Species covered under this programmatic opinion are the federally listed Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*, MYSO), gray bat (*M. grisescens*, MYGR), and northern long-eared bat (*M. septentrionalis*, MYSE). This opinion also covers the tricolored bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*, PESU), proposed for listing as Endangered, and the little brown bat (*M. lucifugus*, MYLU), being considered for federal listing by the USFWS. Together, these are referred to as the 'covered species' in this document. Indiana bat, northern long-eared bat, tricolored bat, and little brown bat may also be referred to as "tree roosting" bats.

Involved Agencies

This programmatic opinion is a collaborative document developed by the FHWA, N.C. Division; USACE, Wilmington District; NCDOT; and USFWS, Asheville Field Office. For NCDOT projects requiring an action by FHWA or the use of federal-aid funds, FHWA is the lead federal agency for the purposes of consultation with USFWS under §7 of the ESA. For NCDOT projects that do not require an action by FHWA and do not require the use of federal-aid funds but do require a permit from the USACE, USACE is the lead federal agency for the purposes of consultation with USFWS under §7. Within this document, the use of the term "lead federal agency" refers to either FHWA or USACE accordingly.

Relevant Documentation Requirements

This document provides issuance of:

- A Federal Programmatic Conference and Biological Opinion, as prepared under ESA §7(b)(4) providing the USFWS's opinion on federal actions which "may affect, are likely to adversely affect, or are not likely to jeopardize" the continued existence of listed species, proposed species, petitioned species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated or proposed critical habitat.
- Federal Informal Consultation Concurrence, as prepared under ESA §7(b)(3), providing the USFWS's written concurrence with FHWA or USACE's determination on the federal actions which may affect, but are not likely to adversely affect listed species or modify critical habitat.
- Federal Informal Conference Concurrence, as prepared under ESA §7(b)(4), providing the USFWS's written concurrence with FHWA or USACE's determination on the federal actions which may affect, but are not likely to adversely affect proposed species, proposed critical habitat, or petitioned species.

Effective Period and Amendment Procedure

This programmatic opinion is valid for five years from the date of signature; however, it may be reviewed by the agencies at any time to evaluate function and determine needed improvements. New information on species and effects will be considered throughout the life of the document and will be formally evaluated during re-initiation at the conclusion of the

five-year period. At any time, FHWA, USACE, USFWS, or the NCDOT, may propose to revoke, renew, or revise this opinion if they determine there is a need to make modifications to the consultation. Future amendment documentation will be added to this programmatic opinion.

Consultation History

- **June 1, 2021** - NCDOT begins initial discussions with USFWS biologists about a programmatic biological opinion (PBO) to cover projects that could affect federally listed and at-risk bat species in western NC.
- **June 28, 2022** – NCDOT notifies the USFWS that they intend to initiate formal programmatic consultation for bats by the end of calendar year 2022.
- **July 13, 2022** – NCDOT sends draft conservation measures and outline of programmatic biological assessment (PBA) to the USFWS.
- **August 18, 2022** – USFWS sends comments on draft conservation measures back to the NCDOT.
- **August 24, 2022** – USFWS and NCDOT staff meet to discuss draft conservation measures.
- **August 25, 2022** – USFWS sends outline recommendations for PBA to the NCDOT.
- **April 5, 2023** – NCDOT sends USFWS an unofficial draft of the PBA.
- **May 25, 2023** – NCDOT, USACE, and FHWA meet with USFWS to discuss general comments.
- **May 26, 2023** – USFWS sends written general comments to the NCDOT, USACE, and FHWA.
- **July 5, 2023** – USFWS sends in-line comments on draft PBA to the NCDOT.
- **July 14, 2023** – USFWS Asheville ESFO (AFO) NCDOT Liaison project lead for PBO effort leaves USFWS for a new position with another agency. Reduction in staff and resulting need to put PBO on hold until position is refilled relayed to NCDOT.
- **May 16, 2024** – NCDOT/FHWA/USACE send USFWS an official draft of the PBA to USFWS.
- **May 20, 2024** – USFWS sends response to above agencies acknowledging receipt of draft PBA and requesting that the effort be put on hold until USFWS NCDOT Liaison positions in AFO are filled.
- **June 4, 2024** – Submitting agencies respond to USFWS stating that the effort should continue, regardless of USFWS staffing capacity issues.
- **December 5, 2024** – Coordination call between submitting agencies and USFWS AFO to discuss project status. Submitting agencies requested that project be expedited. USFWS agreed to prioritize expedited production of the PBO, while acknowledging that the PBA was not yet considered final.
- **February 11, 2025** – USFWS provides draft biological opinion to NCDOT/FHWA/USACE
- **February 19, 2025** – Coordination call between submitting agencies to discuss draft biological opinion

Description of the Proposed Action

As defined in the ESA §7 regulations (50 CFR 402.02), "*action*" means "*all activities or programs of any kind authorized, funded, or carried out, in whole or in part, by Federal agencies in the United States or upon the high seas*." The "*action area*" is defined as "*all areas to be affected directly or indirectly by the Federal action and not merely the immediate area involved in the action*." The direct and indirect effects of the actions and activities must be considered in conjunction with the effects of other past and present Federal, state, or private activities, as well as the cumulative effects of reasonably certain future state or private activities within the action area. Future Federal activities are not considered as they will be consulted on separately.

Action Area

The action area covered by this programmatic biological opinion includes each entire construction footprint of NCDOT projects, plus a noise and light buffer, occurring within the area delineated by NCDOT divisions 9-14, which wholly encompasses the westernmost 41 counties of North Carolina: Alexander, Alleghany, Anson, Ashe, Avery, Buncombe, Burke, Cabarrus, Caldwell, Catawba, Cherokee, Clay, Cleveland, Davidson, Davie, Forsyth, Gaston, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Iredell, Jackson, Lincoln, Macon, Madison, McDowell, Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Polk, Rowen, Rutherford, Stanly, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Union, Watauga, Wilkes, Yadkin, and Yancey.

Note: In a typical linear or corridor project, a Department of the Army (DA) permit simply authorizes crossings of jurisdictional waters of the U.S. by the placement of culverts, bridge bents and abutments, causeways, stabilization, and similar structures in waters of the U.S. Therefore, the USACE's permit area does not necessarily include the entire length of the highway project. According to the USACE, Wilmington District, the USACE permit area for linear projects includes not only the footprint of the fill, but also those areas of the water upstream and downstream of the proposed fill that might reasonably be affected by the placement of that fill and the work necessary to conduct that activity, as well as those segments of the proposed road whose alignment is dictated by the proposed fill, and those segments of the road that would have no independent utility apart from the proposed fill. Additionally, for projects such as bridge and culvert replacements, the permit area would also include the limits of construction of the approaches. The USACE permit area determination is made by the USACE on a case-by-case analysis of the circumstances of each project.

Because of this, on a project-by-project basis, the USACE, Wilmington District, may have a USACE permit area that is different than what 50 CFR 402.02 would consider the Programmatic Action Area for section 7 consultation. Further, because the FHWA typically defines the Programmatic Action Area in a way that is in accord with 50 CFR 402.02, the FHWA-defined Programmatic Action Area for any given project may also differ from the USACE's permit area for that project. In all cases, the action area for section 7 purposes for projects covered by this Programmatic Biological Opinion (PBO) will extend to the entire construction footprint of the project plus a noise and light buffer, regardless of the extent of the USACE's permit area.

Due to the large number of transportation projects in Divisions 9-14 that are scheduled to be under construction during a five-year period beginning May 2024, it would be impracticable to predict the respective ESA Programmatic Action Areas and quantify the impacts of each individual project. Because of this, many transportation projects will be collectively evaluated rather than evaluated on an individual basis for the purposes of this PBO. As a result, the USFWS, USACE, FHWA, and NCDOT have established a Programmatic Action Area for the aforementioned bat species, rather than establishing individual project action areas for these species.

The Wilmington District, USACE, has determined that it is in their interest to enter into this PBO for the limited purpose of dealing with potential ESA issues related to the aforementioned bat species. The description of Programmatic Action Area in this PBO, as defined by 50 CFR 402.02, does not affect the USACE's determination of the permit area for species not considered in this PBO. The "Small Federal Handle" memorandum, signed by the USACE and USFWS, discusses how these areas, when different, may be handled during separate section 7 consultations which may occur when projects that use this PBO also require consultation for other federal listed species not included in this PBO.

Covered Activities

The proposed action is implementation of NCDOT projects within action area(s) that utilize federal funds, require FHWA authorization, require USACE authorization, and/or require consultation under ESA Section 7 for any of the five bat species listed in this PBO constitute the action. Exceptions and situations not covered by this PBO are described below in the section titled *Situations not covered by this opinion.* This action follows any planning, preliminary design, or environmental studies carried out by the NCDOT or the lead federal agencies. This action may include several steps.

- **Detailed Design, Right-of-Way, and Utilities** - After establishing the preliminary alignment and grade of a proposed project, a more detailed-level design is undertaken. Line and grade are adjusted to better meet conditions and drainage structures designed. As plans are defined in greater detail, right-of-way acquisition and utility relocations are examined. Right-of-way activities include determining land acquisition needs for the project, conducting negotiations with property owners, and land acquisition itself. Existing utilities are analyzed to determine if relocation is necessary. Geotechnical investigations may be conducted during this stage. Geotechnical investigations, right-of-way activities, and utility relocations could result in noise, vibration, and tree or abandoned structure removal. These effects on the covered species would be like those discussed in the construction category (below) and are considered in conjunction with construction activities within the *Effects of the Action* section of this opinion.
- **Construction** - Construction includes site preparation; roadway construction and improvements; bridge and culvert construction, replacement, or rehabilitation; and post-construction site stabilization.
    - Common activities associated with site preparation include vegetation removal, excavation, rock crushing, and blasting. It may require removal or disturbance of forested habitat to: 1) provide access to the project site; 2) prepare staging areas, where equipment and materials are to be temporarily stored and temporary structures placed 3) demolish existing structures in the construction footprint; 4) install erosion and sediment control best management practices; 5) install necessary drainage features; 6) relocate utilities and 7) establish borrow material and waste disposal sites.
    - Roadway construction and improvements range from spot improvements, widening, and reconstruction of existing roadways within existing alignments, or the construction of roadways with new alignments, any of which may include the alteration or addition of lighting. Activities associated with construction include clearing, grubbing, excavation, blasting, grading, temporary lighting, and reconstruction/construction of the roadway and associated structures.
    - Bridge and culvert construction, replacement, or rehabilitation includes rehabilitation of existing structures, full structure replacement, or construction of new structures at new locations. Bridge rehabilitation activities include maintenance and repair of existing structures and do not usually alter the existing form of the structure. Most bridge rehabilitation is limited to the repair or replacement of specific parts of the bridge deck, superstructure, or substructure and do not require complete replacement of major bridge components. Deck maintenance and repair are standard activities that typically occur on the top of the bridge deck and can include spall repair, crack sealing, barrier wall/railing repair, drain/scupper repair, and header/expansion joint repair. These activities may require the use of jackhammers, concrete saws, cutting torches, milling or grinding equipment, or hydro- demolition equipment. Deck drains, scuppers, and other drainage structures that direct water away from the deck are typically maintained using hand tools, power washers, or compressed air to remove clogs. Bridge maintenance and repair activities include (but aren't limited to): spall and crack repair of girders/beams, caps-columns, end walls, and abutments; drilling/bolting of additional support members to metal beams; footer/piling repair; bearing replacement; metal re-painting; scour repair around piers and abutments; and temporary work structures. These activities may require the use of similar equipment as above; however, hand equipment is used on the superstructure and substructure to avoid their compromise. Accessing the structure during rehabilitation may include ladders, scaffolding, and truck-mounted booms. Temporary structures, such as work pads or crossings, may be required to access longer bridges that span streams. Work pads are typically constructed of large rock placed within the stream channel to create a safe work platform for equipment. Temporary crossings are installed across streams when traffic must be restricted from the bridge during construction and a detour is not available or feasible. Crossings generally consist of large pipes laid in the stream channel parallel to flow and covered with rock. The size and

placement of the pipes is determined by the stream hydrology. Bridge replacement activities include removal and replacement of the deck, support beams/girders, piers, and abutments. Temporary lighting and work structures, including coffer dams, work pads, and crossings, may also be required for replacement activities. Culvert rehabilitation generally includes spall and crack repair on concrete surfaces and patching of metal surfaces through bolting/welding of additional plates. Culvert replacement involves removing the existing structure and installing a new structure at the same location with similar materials. New structures may be completely or partially prefabricated off site or constructed on site, and heavy equipment is typically required during installation.

- Post-construction, sites are stabilized and restored. Exposed areas are typically mulched and seeded and/or planted with shrubs or trees. Temporary access material is removed, and areas are restored to a more natural grade and stabilized. This includes implementation of permanent best management practices to avoid and minimize impacts to streams and other water bodies.

- **Maintenance** - Maintenance activities include installing/replacing guardrail and signage, striping, asphalt repair/patching, mowing of herbaceous growth within existing right-of-way, roadside ditch maintenance, removing debris from bridge piers, slide repairs, herbicide applications, bridge/culvert maintenance and repairing existing lighting.
- **Operation** - Operation activities include vehicle passage, roadway illumination, and stormwater system operation and maintenance.
- **Crisis Response -** The NCDOT occasionally responds to "acts of nature" requiring immediate attention and repair. These include, but are not limited to, bridge collapse or damage, rock fall or slides that endanger a roadway, and other potentially hazardous situations resulting from storms or other natural phenomena. Unlike most NCDOT work, this work is reactionary and not part of anticipated transportation planning, construction, maintenance, or operation. When activities undertaken in crisis response are like those undertaken taken during construction, maintenance, and operation, and therefore would cause the same effects to covered species and be considered in conjunction with activities in the *Effects of the Action* section of this opinion, such response would be covered by this biological opinion.

  In an emergency, when immediate action must be taken to protect life or property, the NCDOT has the option to follow USFWS emergency consultation procedures, designed to expedite incident response and address section 7 consultation after-the-fact.

NCDOT estimates that approximately 900 acres of tree removal would occur annually over the five-year period of this programmatic opinion Based on this estimate, 4,500 acres of tree removal is predicted to occur across the project area over the five-year period. NCDOT estimates approximately 215 structure alterations would occur annually over the five-year period of this programmatic opinion. Based on this estimate, 1,075 structures are predicted to be altered across the covered area over the five-year period.

Situations Not Covered By This Opinion

Some situations are not covered by this opinion and require separate project-specific consultation:

- Projects impacting designated or proposed critical habitat.
- Projects impacting non-gray *Myotis* and *Perimyotis* locations within 0.25 mile of previously documented maternity roost trees and within 0.25 mile of previously documented post-WNS decline (2013) captures of non-gray *Myotis* and *Perimyotis* species. These areas will be determined from the NC Natural Heritage Program Element Occurrence database.
- Projects within 0.25 mile of hibernacula for covered species that involve blasting or percussive activities during the fall swarming and hibernating period or clearing trees during any time of year.
- Due to increased vulnerability during sensitive seasons (Table 1), projects involving structure work will not be covered when certain conditions are in effect:
  - The structure has record(s) of ≥20 gray bats and work will occur from March 15-Nov 15.
  - The structure is a documented maternity site, per the NC Natural Heritage program element occurrence database, for non-gray Myotids and *Perimyotis* in the hibernating range and work will occur between April 1 and July 31.

- The structure is a documented maternity site, per the NC Natural Heritage program element occurrence database, for non-gray Myotids and *Perimyotis* in the year-round range and work will occur between December 15 and February 15, or between April 1 and July 15.
- If a gray bat maternity site is found on a structure (none are currently known in North Carolina), and work will occur between March 15 - November 15.

- Projects on new alignment that will clear ≥100 acres of contiguous forested habitat and/or projects that will clear ≥250 acres of forested habitat overall.
- Projects where stated conservation measures can't be implemented.

If information isn't readily available for NCDOT to determine if one of the above situations applies, NCDOT will work with USFWS to identify a mutually agreeable path forward.

Table 1. Covered Bat - Sensitive Activity Seasons

	Winter Torpor	Spring Staging	Summer Occupancy	Pup Season	Fall Swarming
Non-gray Myotids and *Perimyotis* in Hibernating Range		April 1 – May 14	April 1 – September 30	May 15 – July 31	August 16 – November 15
Non-gray Myotids and *Perimyotis* in Year-round Active Zone 1 (YRA Z1)	December 15 – February 15		April 1 – July 15	May 1 – July 15	
Gray bat			March 15 – November 15		

Conservation Measures

As part of the proposed Action, NCDOT will implement the specific conservation measures discussed below for projects that have the potential to affect the covered species. These measures would avoid, minimize, and/or offset project effects on the covered species.

Some conservation measures pertain only to buffered locations around hibernacula, known roosts and capture records of covered species (post WNS 'survivors', 2013), see species specific breakdown in Table 2 below. Such conservation measures are noted as "**buffers only**."

Table 2. Protective buffer parameters by species

	Hibernacula **(†)**	Known roost*	Covered species capture records (post WNS, 2013)
Indiana bat	Within five miles	1 ¼ - 2 ½ miles	¼ - 5 miles
Northern long-eared bat	Within five miles	¼ - 1 ½ miles	¼ - 3 miles
Little brown and tricolored bats	Within five miles	¼ - 1 ½ miles	¼ -3 miles
Gray bat	N/A	¼ - 1 ½ miles	¼ - 3 miles

***** Not including structures that support a documented maternity colony, projects that impact locations within 0.25 mile of documented maternity roost trees or within 0.25 mile of documented post-WNS (2013) captures of covered species (those areas are excluded from the scope of this PO).
† In the year-round active ranges, this distance applies to hibernacula and not roosting sites for short bouts of torpor.

General Measures

- **General 1** - Ensure all NCDOT operators, employees, and contractors working in areas of known or presumed bat habitat are aware of all NCDOT environmental commitments, including all applicable conservation measures.
- **General 2** – Surveyors are required to complete the NCDOT bat structure survey training before they can conduct structure surveys for ESA §7 purposes. The training will be in accordance with the standard operating procedures and associated training modules for structure surveys for bats, as created by NCDOT. Should the NCDOT SOP

undergo review and/or amendment, USFWS would need to review it to ensure that the General Measure is still applicable.

- **General 3** – NCDOT will maintain a staff of biologists with bat expertise to support ESA compliance, conduct surveys, and provide other NCDOT disciplines and environmental staff with guidance and updates on ESA §7 consultation processes in relation to the USFWS AFO.
- **General 4** - Borrow pits and waste sites should only be created when needed, be placed in areas that aren't forested or lack suitable roost trees when possible and be no larger than necessary to minimize noise and tree clearing and shall adhere to the conservation measures included in this programmatic opinion. The creation of these sites covered under this opinion shall be in accordance with the procedures outlined in Section 230 of NCDOT's Standard Specifications and NCDOT's Field Operations: Contract Reclamation Procedures, https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Specifications/2024StandardSpecifications/Forms/AllItems.aspx.

Noise and Vibration

- **Noise 1** - The NCDOT will follow Section 220 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for all blasting activities.(https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/ConstManRefDocs/220,%202012%20Standard%20Specifications.pdf).
- **Noise 2** - When blasting occurs, the NCDOT will commit to requiring blast monitoring for all blasting on the project and using blast mats or soil cover for small rock.
- **Noise 3 (buffers only)** – To the maximum extent possible, if suitable roost trees or structures are present near high-decibel percussive activities (81-162 dBA as measured from 50 feet from source), those percussive activities will be avoided from May 1 – July 31, when non-volant pups may be present.

Lighting

- **Lighting 1** - When installing new or replacing existing permanent lights, fixtures with the following specifications will be used:
  - Downward facing, with the same intensity or less for replacement lighting.
  - An "uplight" rating of zero.
  - A Backlight-Uplight-Glare (BUG) system rating, developed by the Illuminating Engineering Society, not to exceed 3-0-3 on any poles less than 50' needing new permanent lighting except for high mast fixtures which have a 5-0-5 BUG rating.
  - A type II distribution pattern that creates rectangular lighting patterns, limiting light spill into adjacent habitats (NCDOT cannot accommodate Type II on eight or more lane roadway as it will not cast light far enough to meet AASHTO thresholds at standard pole spacing).
- **Lighting 2** - For permanent lighting, use the shortest light poles that meet highway and safety requirements. NCDOT will limit the number of high mast lights where possible but reserves the right to include high mast poles in the design where light from those high masts does not directly impact buffer areas.
- **Lighting 3** – For permanent lighting, prioritize use of LED light sources with a color temperature of no more than 3,000 Kelvins to minimize the effects of blue light exposure.
- **Lighting 4** – To the maximum extent possible direct temporary lighting away from suitable habitat.
- **Lighting 5 (buffers only)** - Design permanent lighting systems for an average illumination level of 0.6 footcandle, reducing overall brightness, a 25% minimization from a standard 0.8 fc illumination.

Aquatic Resources

- **Water 1** - Use best management practices, containment measures, and/or enhanced sediment and erosion control techniques to protect water quality.
- **Water 2** - Projects will use best management practices, secondary containment measures, or other standard spill prevention and countermeasures to avoid contamination of surface waters. Where practicable, either a 300-foot buffer or fueling outside of the floodplain will be employed in these instances to separate fueling areas and other major contaminant risk activities from surface water.

Forested Habitat

- **Tree 1** - Replant riparian areas with native, fast-growing tree and shrub species such as American sycamore (*Platanus occidentalis*), river birch (*Betula nigra*), silky dogwood (*Cornus amomum*), and black willow (*Salix nigra*) where vegetation has been removed. Riparian plantings will not occur in utility, drainage, and construction easements. If excess property is available outside normal maintenance limits at bridge locations, riparian plantings will be installed where safety requirements allow.
- **Tree 2** - Ensure tree removal is limited to that specified in project plans. Ensure contractors understand clearing limits and how they are marked in the field following the NCDOT's best management practices for staking clearing limits on a project.
- **Tree 3** - Modify all phases/aspects of the project (e.g., temporary work areas, alignments) to avoid tree removal in excess of what is required to implement the project safely.
- **Tree 4** - Forested habitat removal will be avoided when non-volant bat pups could be present (May 15 – July 31 in the hibernating zone, May 1 – July 15 in year-round active zone 1), minimizing the risk of potential direct effects on non- volant bats. If forested habitat removal during this timeframe is unavoidable, a contribution will be made to the N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission-managed terrestrial imperiled species fund, or similar USFWS-approved fund, at a 2:1 effects multiplier ratio for acreage cleared. The amount will be determined using the United States Department of Agriculture Farm Real Estate Value for North Carolina for the year immediately preceding project let. Formula = *$ USDA Farm Real Estate Value for NC) x acreage = (dollar amount) x (effects multiplier) = forested habitat contribution amount.* The NCDOT Environmental Analysis Unit, Biological Survey Group (BSG) will submit payment and track annual submittals. The expectation is that both division- and centrally managed projects will be submitted and tracked by the BSG to ensure consistency and compliance. Alternatively, the NCDOT may consult with the Asheville ESFO on a project specific basis (when the FHWA is lead) or NCDOT will contact the USACE to consult on a project specific basis (if the USACE is lead).
- **Tree 5 (buffers only)** – Limit tree clearing within 100 meters (328 ft) of blue line streams on USGS topographic maps. The following exceptions apply within 10 meters of a stream: (1) the NCDOT must clear easements (utility, drainage, and construction), (2) at bridge sites, the NCDOT must clear the entire width of the right of way beginning at a station three feet beyond the beginning and ending extremity of the structure, per NCDOT Standard Specifications.
- **Tree 6 (buffers only)** – To offset direct and indirect impacts, a financial contribution will be made to the N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission-managed terrestrial imperiled species fund, or similar USFWS-approved fund if the project falls within an identified protective survivor buffer area. Contributions will be made if forested habitat removal must occur during sensitive activity seasons for covered bat species (excepting gray bat). Contributions will be made based on acreage cleared, using a ratio, adjusted for the time of year when tree clearing occurs, reflecting sensitivity of bat life stages (Table 3).

  The amount will be determined using the United States Department of Agriculture Farm Real Estate Value for North Carolina for the year immediately preceding project let. Formula = *$ USDA Farm Real Estate Value for NC) x acreage = (dollar amount) x (effects multiplier) = forested habitat contribution amount.* The NCDOT Environmental Analysis Unit, Biological Survey Group (BSG) will submit payment and track annual submittals. The expectation is that both division- and centrally managed projects will be submitted and tracked by the BSG to ensure consistency and compliance. If a project has a portion that is inside a buffer and a portion outside a buffer, only the portion of the project within a buffer would require payment.

Table 3 – Effects multiplier ratios for payments to the N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission-managed terrestrial imperiled species or alternative Service-approved fund for clearing forested habitat. Viewable map of the designated ranges (for northern long-eared bat and tricolored bat): https://experience.arcgis.com/experience/9e4a7e7ce83448679714a313810f9fce

Hibernating Zone

Clearing Date	Ratio
• April 1 – May 15 (spring staging and/or summer occupancy before non-volant pup season)	• 1.5:1 ratio for acreage cleared

• August 1 – September 30 (end of summer occupancy through early fall swarming)	

Year-round Active Zone 1

Clearing Date	Ratio
• April 1 – April 30 (summer occupancy before non-volant pup season) • December 15 – February 15 (winter torpor season)	• 1.5:1 ratio for acreage cleared

Structure Roosting

- **Roost 1** – For bridges with concrete deck material and culverts at least three feet in diameter and 60 feet long, up to two structure surveys will be conducted prior to project let. One at the start of study and the second two years prior to construction let, unless the first is within two years of let. If evidence of bats is observed during either, a final survey of subject structures will be conducted within 30 days prior to project let to verify absence of listed bats and signs of listed bats.
- **Roost 2** - If covered bats are detected during *Roost 1* surveys, one of the options below will be implemented (listed in order of preference). USFWS will be notified of this situation and given the opportunity to assist.
  - Wait for bats to leave for the season (approximately mid-October to early November) before beginning work.
  - Conduct work at night, when bats are foraging. A biologist with bat expertise will monitor the structure for each evening of work, and work will begin only after the biologist declares all bats have left the structure for the evening.
  - NCDOT staff will coordinate with USFWS staff to identify and implement bat exclusion measures as soon as possible/within a few days of the start of work.
  - NCDOT staff will coordinate with USFWS staff in advance of hand-removal and relocation of bats, to be done by a permitted bat biologist.
- **Roost 3 (buffers only)** -When structures have a known or assumed presence and conservation measure *Roost 2* cannot be adhered to, and/or when the replacement structure will not provide suitable roosting features, the NCDOT will contribute to the N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission-managed imperiled terrestrial species fund, or other USFWS-approved fund, to offset impacts. Contribution amount will be based on the following rationale. Structures with documented bat use are generally larger than the average bridge, with a median size of 0.10 acre (length x width) (USFWS. 2020b). Therefore 0.10 acre per structure is used to calculate the amount of suitable bat habitat lost for projects involving structure impacts, with the dollar value based on the United States Department of Agriculture Farm Real Estate Value for North Carolina. To account for loss of suitable roosting habitat due to lack of suitable features on new structure, a 1:1 multiplier will be used. To account for suitable habitat structure removal while bats are assumed present, a 2:1 multiplier will be used; or, while bats are known to be present, a 4:1 multiplier will be used, with the following formula:

  $ USDA Farm Real Estate Value for NC) x 0.10 ac = (dollar amount) x (effects multiplier) = structure contribution amount.

  The NCDOT Environmental Analysis Unit, BSG will submit payment and track annual submittals. The expectation is that both division- and centrally managed projects will be submitted and tracked by the BSG to ensure consistency and compliance.

Status of the Species and Action Area Environmental Baseline

Indiana bat (Myotis sodalis)

Federal status – The species was originally listed as in danger of extinction under the Endangered Species Preservation Act of 1966, and is currently listed as endangered under the ESA of 1973, as amended. In 1976, 11 caves and two mines were designated as critical habitat, and an interim recovery plan was approved. In 1983, the current recovery plan was approved.

Critical habitat in North Carolina - Yes

Overview - The Indiana bat is a temperate, insectivorous, migratory bat that hibernates colonially in caves and mines in the winter. In spring, reproductive females migrate and form maternity colonies where they bear and raise their young in wooded areas. Males and nonreproductive females typically do not roost in colonies and may stay close to their hibernaculum or migrate to summer habitat. Summer roosts are typically behind exfoliating bark of large, often dead, trees. Both males and females return to hibernacula in late summer or early fall to mate and enter hibernation.

Range - Indiana bats primarily inhabit the Midwestern and Eastern United States, ranging from Vermont to Oklahoma and Michigan to Alabama. Western North Carolina is at the southeastern edge of their range. Documented occurrences exist in seven Western North Carolina counties: Cherokee, Gaston, Graham, Jackson, Mitchell, Rutherford, and Swain, with Jackson and Mitchell being historic. All or portions of ten counties in Western North Carolina are considered within the Indiana bat's range: Avery, Cherokee, Clay, Graham, Haywood, Jackson, Macon, Rutherford, Swain, and Watauga. No known active hibernacula are present in western North Carolina and summer maternity colonies are widely dispersed, with most locations unknown (USFWS 2019).

Population status - According to the 2024 population status update (USFWS, 2024), range-wide there are approximately 631,786 Indiana bats, using 194 hibernacula across 15 states. The nine most populous hibernacula are home to 91% of Indiana bats, though none of those nine are in North Carolina or adjacent states. The Service divides the Indiana bat range into four recovery units, delineating evidence of population discreteness and genetic differentiation, differences in population trends, and broad-level differences in macrohabitats and land use. North Carolina is part of the Appalachia Recovery Unit, which includes all of West Virginia, as well as portions of Pennsylvania, Virginia, and Tennessee. The Appalachian recovery unit represents 0.2% of the overall Indiana bat population.

There are 20 element occurrences of the Indiana bat in the area of coverage based on N.C. Natural Heritage Program records, five of these are considered historical. There are several records of Indiana bats roosting in bridges associated with a water crossing and of concrete material (NCDOT 2023a). According to approximately 2,000 bridge surveys conducted throughout western North Carolina from 2000 - 2023, Indiana bats have been recorded roosting in western NC bridges at a usage rate of 0.2% (NCDOT 2023a). Indiana bat bridge use has been documented to occur in the Programmatic Action Area from March – July. There are currently no records in North Carolina of Indiana bats roosting in culverts (NCDOT 2023b), though they have been found in culverts in other states.

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service has defined Indiana bat staging/swarming habitat as within 10 miles of Priority 1 (current or historical population of >10,000 bats plus suitable microhabitat) and Priority 2 (current or historical population between 1,000 – 10,000 bats plus suitable microhabitat) hibernacula and five miles of Priority 3 (current or historical population of 50-1,000 bats) and Priority 4 (current or historical population of <50 bats) hibernacula. White Oak Blowhole cave in Tennessee (Great Smoky Mountains National Park) is a Priority 1 hibernaculum (USFWS 2007) and is located within five miles of the North Carolina border. Therefore, part of the designated spring staging and fall swarming habitat associated with this hibernaculum extends into Swain County and is designated critical habitat for this species.

Habitat and life history - The Indiana bat is widely distributed in a variety of wooded habitats, ranging from highly fragmented woodlands in agricultural landscapes to extensively forested areas. Roosting areas are preferred in forest stands with uneven-aged trees that can supply the canopy with large, dead trees in more direct sunlight and are near foraging areas and water sources. Some roosts occur in living trees (primarily shagbark hickory) or damaged trees from

several species. During winter, Indiana bats are restricted to suitable underground hibernacula. Most of these sites are caves located in karst areas of the east-central United States; however, Indiana bats also hibernate in other cave-like locations, including abandoned mines. These hibernacula tend to have large volumes and often have large rooms and vertical or extensive passages, often below the lowest entrance. Cave volume and complexity help buffer the cave environment against rapid and extreme changes in outside temperature, and vertical relief helps provide a range of temperatures and roost sites.

Maternity colonies form in early May and remain together until August. Females will rear a single pup from May into July. Temperatures and weather will alter the length of the time a pup will stay in the primary roost and females will relocate the pup to another snag to manage temperatures and environmental conditions. In summer, most reproductive females occupy roost sites under the exfoliating bark of dead trees that retain large, thick slabs of peeling bark. Primary roosts usually receive direct sunlight for more than half the day. Roost trees are typically within canopy gaps in a forest, in a fence line, or along a wooded edge. Habitats in which maternity roosts occur include riparian zones, bottomland and floodplain habitats, wooded wetlands, and upland communities. Indiana bats typically forage in semi-open to closed (open understory) forested habitats, forest edges, and riparian areas.

Fall swarming and mating takes place between August and November and are at different sites from the actual hibernaculum. Typically, hibernation begins in November and lasts through March. Indiana bats mainly hibernate in caves and abandoned mines; however, they have been observed hibernating in a railroad tunnel, a culvert, and a hydroelectric dam. Most of the cave-like sites are in karst areas in eastern and central U.S. Several variables influence hibernacula selection, but generally Indiana bats prefer caves with stable temperatures that remain below 50°F with humidity greater than 74 percent. Indiana bats emerge from hibernation in March or April and remain near the hibernacula to refuel before migrating to summer ranges. Migration distances vary but have been observed greater than 300 miles. Bats may be concentrated near hibernacula and often roost in trees during fall swarming and spring staging.

Indiana bats primarily feed on flying insects, including some from orders with both an aquatic and terrestrial stage. Numerous foraging habitat studies have found that Indiana bats often forage in closed to semi-open forested habitats and forest edges located in floodplains, riparian areas, lowlands, and uplands; however, old fields and agricultural fields are also used (USFWS 2007). Drinking water is essential, especially when bats actively forage. Indiana bats obtain water from streams, ponds, and water-filled road ruts in forest uplands. The Indiana bat's diet varies seasonally and among different ages, sexes, and reproductive status (USFWS 1999). Four orders of insects contribute most: Coleoptera (beetles), Diptera (flies), Lepidoptera (moths), and Trichoptera (caddisflies; e.g., Belwood 1979, Brack and LaVal 1985, Kiser and Elliot 1996, and Kurta and Whitaker 1998). Consistent use of moths, flies, beetles, and caddisflies throughout the year at various colonies suggests that Indiana bats are selective predators to a certain degree, but incorporation of other insects into the diet also indicates that these bats can be opportunistic (Murray and Kurta 2002). Brack and LaVal (1985) and Murray and Kurta (2002) suggested that the Indiana bat may best be described as a "selective opportunist."

Threats - Threats to the Indiana bat include modifications to caves, mines, and surrounding areas that change airflow and alter microclimate in the hibernacula. Human disturbance and vandalism pose significant threats during hibernation through direct mortality and by inducing arousal and consequent depletion of fat reserves. Natural catastrophes can also have a significant effect during winter because of the concentration of individuals in a relatively few sites. During summer months, possible threats relate to the loss and degradation of forested habitat. Migration pathways and swarming sites may also be affected by habitat loss and degradation. Although populations have increased in recent years, white-nose syndrome (WNS) poses an additional threat that has caused and may continue to cause population declines.

Additional References

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2007. Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) Draft Recovery Plan: First Revision.
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2018. Programmatic Biological Opinion for Transportation Projects in the Range of the Indiana Bat and Northern Long-Eared Bat.
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2019. Indiana Bat (*Myotis sodalis*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation.
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2023. Range-wide Indiana bat and Northern Long-Eared Bat Summer Survey Guidelines.
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2024. Indiana Bat (*Myotis sodalis*): 2024 Population Status Update

Gray bat (Myotis grisescens)

Federal status - Listed as endangered throughout their range on April 28, 1976

Critical habitat in North Carolina - No

Overview - The gray bat is a medium-sized insectivorous bat with an overall length of about 3.5 inches and a wingspan of 10 to 11 inches. As the name implies, gray bats have gray fur, but the hair often bleaches to reddish-brown by early summer. The gray bat largely occurs in limestone karst areas, meaning a landscape marked by caves, sinkholes, springs and other features, of the southeastern and midwestern United States.

Range – The primary range of gray bats is concentrated in the cave regions of Alabama, Arkansas, Kentucky, Missouri and Tennessee, though its overall range stretches from Virginia to Oklahoma, and Missouri to Alabama. Western North Carolina is on the eastern edge of the bat's range. Gray bats are documented in 15 North Carolina counties, Ashe, Avery, Buncombe, Cherokee, Clay, Haywood, Henderson, Madison, McDowell, Rutherford, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Watauga, Yancey; and their range includes thirty-one counties: Alexander, Alleghany, Ashe, Avery, Buncombe, Burke, Caldwell, Catawba, Cherokee, Clay, Cleveland, Forsyth, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Lincoln, Macon, Madison, McDowell, Mitchell, Polk, Rutherford, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Watauga, Wilkes, Yadkin, Yancey. There are no known hibernacula or maternity colonies of gray bats in North Carolina, however, gray bats have been documented roosting in structures and captured during mist net surveys. Most occurrences are centered on the French Broad and Pigeon River watersheds. Gray bats are generally present in North Carolina from March 15 to November 15, when they leave for winter hibernacula. The closest active hibernaculum is near Newport, Tennessee (Weber et al. 2020), approximately 20 miles from the border with Haywood and Madison Counties. Weber et al. (2020) showed that some of the gray bats in North Carolina migrate to hibernacula in Tennessee, using the French Broad River as a commuting pathway.

Population status - Ellison et al. (2003) of the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) statistically analyzed 1,879 observations of gray bats obtained from 334 roost locations in 14 south-central and southeastern states. They determined that 94.4% of the populations showed stable or increasing populations while 6% revealed a decreasing population. For populations where there was a downward population trend, decreases in population numbers were mostly attributed to continued problems with human disturbance. This increasing population trend has been reflected in the work of Sasse et al. (2007), Martin (2007), and again by Elliot in 2008 in looking at high-priority caves. Based on general population trends across the range of the species, Dr. Michael Harvey of Tennessee Technological University has attempted to estimate changes in the species status. He reported that the species increased from approximately 1,575,000 to roughly 2,678,000 in 2002 and to ca. 3,400,000 in 2004 (Ellison et al. 2003; Martin 2007). It is estimated that more than 95% of the species range-wide population hibernate in only 9 caves.

Emergence counts conducted by Indiana State University researchers at known roosts in western North Carolina from 2018-2019 suggested there were at least 2,820 gray bats in the French Broad River basin (Weber et al. 2020). Due to 2024 flooding associated with Hurricane Helene, these numbers may be significantly lower now. Across the action area, there are 58 current element occurrences of the gray bat based on N.C. Natural Heritage Program, NCWRC, and NCDOT records; most are from built structures (largely bridges). The number of gray bats found at each occurrence range from 1 to about 1,500 bats, with some roosts surveyed in the Weber et al. (2020) study hosting >1,000 gray bats during certain times of the season. The most recent winter population estimate of gray bats in the closest hibernaculum to the action area (Rattling Cave, near Newport TN) was 250,689 bats (TWRA 2019).

Capture data from Weber et al. (2020) collected in 2018 and 2019 showed the gray bat population in the French Broad River Basin in North Carolina is mostly male bats (73–82% of captures). Adult females comprised 13-23% of captures. Gray bats segregate into maternity and bachelor colonies using different sites, though bachelor colonies may include both adult males and non- reproductive females. The North Carolina population studied most closely matches the demographics of a bachelor colony, not a maternity colony (Weber et al. 2020). There are currently no known hibernacula/maternity roosts for gray bats in North Carolina. Gray bats from North Carolina have been radio tracked to two hibernacula/maternity cave roosts in Tennessee (Weber et al., 2020).

Habitat and life history - Gray bats emerge from summer roosts early in the evening and forage along rivers, streams, ponds, lakes, and reservoirs adjacent to forested areas. The species has been documented traveling from a few miles to 20

or more miles between their day roosts and nightly foraging areas. During long foraging trips from the main roost, gray bats often choose to roost for the night, multiple nights, or for only a few hours in alternate roosts such as bridges, culverts, or tunnels.

Gray bats use caves year-round for roosting and hibernating. Seasonal occupancy of caves differs between summer roost and winter hibernacula, and gray bats are known to migrate more than 300 miles between the two. They use warmer caves for summer roosts, and they are usually located near a body of water. Female bats raising young in maternity colonies require these elevated temperatures. While gray bats are predominantly found roosting in caves, they are known to roost in structures including buildings, bridges and culverts.

Adult bats mate upon arrival at the wintering caves in September or early October. Hibernation occurs in deep vertical caves in the winter, where colder temperatures are preferable. Gray bats require consistently cold temperatures to maintain hibernation and conserve energy in the winter months. The adult females will emerge from hibernation in late March or early April. At that time, the females who have mated will begin their pregnancy, while dispersing to maternity caves. Male and juveniles emerge shortly after the females and disperse to bachelor caves.

Gray bats primarily forage over open water bodies, such as rivers, streams, lakes, and reservoirs, and associated riparian areas (Tuttle 1976, 1979; LaVal et al. 1977; Weber et al. 2020). While foraging, the gray bat consumes a variety of insects, most of which are aquatic (Brack and LaVal 2006). Insects in the orders Ephemeroptera, Tricoptera, and Plecoptera are especially important, as well as Lepidoptera, Coleoptera, and Diptera (Whitaker et al. 2001; Tuttle and Kennedy 2005). Juvenile gray bats tend to forage more frequently in riparian areas and woodlands near roosts and eat more beetles than adults (Brack and LaVal 2006). While foraging, gray bats may travel long distances, with individuals recorded up to 35 kilometers (22 miles) from their day roosts (LaVal et al. 1977, Tuttle and Kennedy 2005). Weber et. al. 2020 reported that two male gray bats captured and radio-tagged June 13, 2019, on the Davidson River in North Carolina, were found the next day at a bridge roost 18 to 19 miles (43 river miles) to the northeast. Bats typically travel individually or in small groups that forage in an area for a short period before moving to another area. A radiotelemetry study in Alabama found that gray bats rarely foraged in one area for more than an hour (Thomas and Best 2000). During another tracking study in Missouri, one female bat foraged for approximately one hour along a 0.5-kilometer section of a river. Another female was recorded traveling along a 0.6-kilometer section of river over 21 minutes (LaVal et al. 1977). These studies suggest that gray bats visit multiple foraging areas during the night and travel frequently between these areas.

Gray bats are documented using bridges and culverts as roosting habitat during the spring, summer, and fall and show strong philopatry to their summer ranges and typically use the same roost sites year after year (Tuttle 1976, 1979; Martin 2007). Maternity colonies tend to concentrate at one roost site until the young are volant, then begin to alternate more frequently between other roost sites within their home range (Thomas 1994). Adult males and yearlings form bachelor colonies or small groups at roost sites separate from maternity colonies. These individuals typically alternate between roost sites more frequently than reproductive females. According to approximately 2,000 bridge surveys conducted throughout western North Carolina from 2000 - 2023, gray bats have been recorded roosting in bridges at a usage rate of 3% (NCDOT 2023a), with bridge use observed in the covered area from March – November. Up to 1,000 individuals, including males and females, have been observed day-roosting throughout the summer at multiple bridges (Weber et al. 2020). Sporadic summer use of other concrete type bridges has also been noted for smaller numbers of day-roosting gray bats (NCDOT, 2023a).

Gray bats are most commonly found roosting in concrete bridges, with their preferred location being the vertical expansion joints of bridge decks above piers. (NCDOT 2023a). Several observations of gray bats roosting on concrete girders at the intersection of the girder and bridge deck have been reported; however, these records typically consist of sporadic use by individual bats (Weber 2020). Other structures on bridges that provide sheltered areas may also be used as roosts. In North Carolina, gray bats have been observed on several occasions in a clogged deck drainage pipe on a bridge (Weber 2020, NCDOT 2023a).

In addition to bridges, gray bats have been observed within culverts in the action area at a relatively low rate (1% observed use). Culvert use has been observed in western North Carolina from March – September based on approximately 900 surveys conducted in the action area between 2010 and 2023 (NCDOT 2023b). Gray bats are most commonly observed in concrete culverts. The smallest culvert with documented usage by gray bats has a 4.3 ft. high culvert entrance.

However, the area they are utilizing inside the structure is greater than 8 ft. in height (NCDOT 2023a).

Capture data from Weber et al. (2020) collected in 2018 and 2019 showed North Carolina gray bat population studied most closely matches the demographics of a bachelor colony, not a maternity colony.

Threats - Cave disturbance and alteration, loss of forested habitat, pollution of waterways, and significant natural factors including those caused by climate change (flooding, freezing, and forest destruction) are threats to gray bats. Gray bats have been infected by the invasive fungus *Pseudogymnoascus destructans,* the causative agent of WNS, however WNS is not considered a major threat to the species.

Additional References

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1982. Gray Bat Recovery Plan.
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2009. Gray Bat (*Myotis grisescens*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation.

Northern long-eared bat (Myotis septentrionalis)

Federal status - On April 1, 2015, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service announced the protection of the northern long-eared bat as "threatened" under the ESA due to the devastating effects of white-nose syndrome on their populations. On January 14, 2016, the rule was finalized under authority of §4(d) of the ESA. Due to continued decline of the species and further evaluation of the listing status, the northern long-eared bat was subsequently reclassified on November 30, 2022, to "endangered" status. This determination became effective March 31, 2023.

Critical habitat in North Carolina - No

Overview - The northern long-eared bat is a wide-ranging species, found in 37 states and eight provinces in North America. The species typically overwinters in caves and mines and spends the remainder of the year in forested habitats. As its name suggests, the northern long-eared bat is distinguished by its long ears, particularly as compared to other bats in the genus *Myotis*.

Range - The species' range includes all or portions of the following 37 states and the District of Columbia: Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Wisconsin and Wyoming. The northern long-eared bat's range also includes eight Canadian provinces.

In the area covered by this opinion, there are twenty counties with documented northern long-eared bat occurrences, Ashe, Avery, Buncombe, Burke, Cherokee, Clay, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Macon, Madison, McDowell, Mitchell, Polk, Rutherford, Swain, Transylvania, Watauga, Wilkes, Yancey, though one of those, Polk, is an historic occurrence. Twenty-seven counties within the coverage area fall within the northern long-eared bat range: Alexander, Alleghany, Ashe, Avery, Buncombe, Burke, Caldwell, Cherokee, Clay, Cleveland, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon, Madison, McDowell, Mitchell, Polk, Rutherford, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Watauga, Wilkes, Yancey. Hibernacula have been found in caves and mines in Avery, Cherokee, Clay, Haywood, Jackson, Macon, McDowell, Rutherford, Swain, Watauga and Yancey counties (USFWS 2018).

Population status - Prior to the emergence of WNS, northern long-eared bat was abundant and widespread throughout much of its range with 737 occupied hibernacula, a maximum count of 38,181 individuals and its range being spread across >1.2 billion acres in 29 states and 3 Canadian provinces. Numbers vary temporally and spatially, but abundance and occurrence on the landscape were stable (Cheng et al. 2022; Wiens et al. 2022). Declining trends in abundance and occurrence are evident across much of northern long-eared bat's summer range. Range-wide summer occupancy declined by 80% from 2010–2019. Data collected from mobile acoustic transects found a 79% decline in range-wide relative abundance from 2009–2019 and summer mist-net captures declined by 43–77% compared to pre-WNS capture rates.

There are approximately 169 element occurrences based on N.C. Natural Heritage Program records, 19 of which are considered historical. The number of bats found at each occurrence ranges from one to more than 80. There have been 22 documented hibernacula, all in caves or mines. This species was commonly encountered during surveys prior to declines from white-nose syndrome. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service estimates that there has been an occupancy drop of 85% and a 24% loss of winter colony sites across the Southeast Representation Unit (RPU) overall since 2006 when white-nose syndrome was first documented (USFWS 2022a). The Southeast RPU encompasses most of the coverage area; however, far western North Carolina is considered the Eastern Hardwoods RPU, which is estimated to have had a summer occupancy drop of 78% and a 56% loss of winter colony sites (USFWS 2022a).

Habitat and life history - Northern long-eared bat is a forest bat species that roosts in a variety of forest types. Males and nonbreeding females generally roost alone or in groups separate from the maternity colonies. They have been documented using trees, buildings, behind shutters of homes, artificial roosts, and bridges. Although they share some roosting preferences with the Indiana bat, they are more likely to use smaller trees and cavities in live trees. In parts of their range, northern long-eared bats may show preferences to old-growth forest habitats with advanced tree age, uneven forest age, single and multiple tree-fall gaps, standing snags, and wood debris. Some males may roost in caves or mines in the summer. Summer maternity colonies are often established beneath peeling bark or within hollow trees or cavities of live or dead trees and are typically found in south-facing upland forests with low or moderate canopy closure. In North Carolina, northern long-eared bats are known to roost in bridges and buildings. With one exception, all bridge records are associated with a water crossing (NCDOT 2023a). Northern long eared bats have been recorded roosting in western NC bridges at a usage rate of 0.2% (NCDOT 2023a). Northern long eared bat bridge use has been documented to occur in the Programmatic Action Area from May – October (NCDOT 2023a). There are no records of northern long-eared bats roosting in culverts in North Carolina (NCDOT 2023b), though they have been documented using culverts in other states.

Northern long-eared bats will overwinter in caves or mines and have been documented using railroad tunnels, storm sewers, culverts, and bunkers. Length of hibernation will vary depending on location. They may hibernate singly or in small groups and can be found hibernating in open areas but typically prefer caves with deep crevices, cracks, and bore holes that protect them from drafts. They typically hibernate from September or October to March or April. More than 780 hibernacula have been documented within the northern long-eared bat range.

During the active season, northern long-eared bats typically roost singly or in maternity colonies underneath bark or more often in cavities or crevices of both live trees and snags (USFWS 2023). Males' and non-reproductive females' summer roost sites may also include cooler locations, such as caves and mines (USFWS 2023). To a lesser extent, northern long-eared bats have been observed roosting in colonies in human-made structures, such as in buildings, in barns, on utility poles, behind window shutters, in bridges, and in bat houses (USFWS 2023).

In the warmest portions of its range, some northern long-eared bats exhibit shorter torpor bouts and remain active and feed during the winter, though this behavior has not been seen in the area covered by this opinion. In the cooler portion of its range, they do hibernate and prior to hibernation between mid-August and mid-November, bat activity will increase during the evenings at the entrance of a hibernaculum (fall swarming). Suitable fall swarming habitat is similar to roosting, foraging, and commuting habitats selected during the summer and is most typically within 4-5 miles of a hibernaculum (USFWS 2023). Likewise, in the spring they emerge from and stage near hibernacula before moving to maternity areas typically in early April to mid-May; however, they may leave as early as March. During spring staging, bats begin to gradually emerge from hibernation, exit the hibernacula to feed, but re-enter the same or alternative hibernacula to resume daily bouts of torpor (state of mental or physical inactivity). Northern long-eared bats also roost in trees near hibernacula during spring staging, and Thalken et al. (2018) found that roost trees were situated within 1.2 miles (2km) of hibernacula during spring staging and the early maternity season (USFWS 2023). The species migrates short relatively short distances between maternity areas and hibernacula.

Northern long-eared bats are more likely to forage under the canopy on forested hillsides and ridges (Nagorsen and Brigham 1993) rather than along riparian areas (Brack and Whitaker 2001; LaVal et al. 1977). Because of this, alternative water sources like seasonal woodland pools may be an important source of drinking water for these bats (rather than just streams and ponds; Francl 2008). Mature forests may be an important habitat type for foraging (USFWS 2015). Northern long-eared bats have a diverse diet including moths, beetles, flies, leafhoppers, caddisflies, and arachnids (USFWS 2020a), which they catch while in flight or by gleaning insects off vegetation (Ratcliffe and Dawson 2003).

Threats - Although there are countless stressors affecting northern long-eared bat, the primary factor influencing the viability of the northern long-eared bat is WNS, a disease of bats caused by a fungal pathogen. Other primary factors that influence northern long-eared bat's viability include wind energy mortality, effects from climate change, and habitat loss.

Additional References

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2018. Programmatic Biological Opinion for Transportation Projects in the Range of the Indiana Bat and Northern Long-Eared Bat.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2022a. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: Endangered Species Status for Northern Long-Eared Bat. 87 Fed. Reg. 73488.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2022b. Species Status Assessment Report for the Northern Long-Eared Bat (Myotis septentrionalis), Version 1.2.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2023. Range-wide Indiana bat and Northern Long-Eared Bat Summer Survey Guidelines.

Tricolored bat (Perimyotis subflavus)

Federal status - Proposed as endangered on September 14, 2022. Final decision pending.

Critical habitat in North Carolina - No

Overview - The tricolored bat is one of the smallest bats in North America. The once common species is wide-ranging across the eastern and central United States and portions of southern Canada, Mexico and Central America. During the winter, tricolored bats are found in caves and mines, although in the southern United States, where caves are sparse, tricolored bats are often found roosting in culverts. During the spring, summer and fall, tricolored bats are found in forested habitats where they roost in trees, primarily among leaves. As its name suggests, the tricolored bat is distinguished by its unique tricolored fur that appears dark at the base, lighter in the middle and dark at the tip.

Range - The tricolored bat's range extends across much of the eastern United States, encompassing 39 states from Canada to Florida and west to New Mexico. They are present throughout North Carolina and, although populations have declined due to White-Nose Syndrome (WNS), they remain a commonly observed cave-dwelling species in winter. In the area covered by this opinion, there are 32 counties with documented tricolored bat occurrences: Alleghany, Anson, Ashe, Avery, Buncombe, Burke, Cabarrus, Caldwell, Catawba, Cherokee, Clay, Davidson, Gaston, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Iredell, Jackson, Macon, Madison, McDowell, Mitchell, Polk, Rowan, Rutherford, Stanly, Stokes, Swain, Transylvania, Watauga, Wilkes, Yadkin, though one of those, Alleghany, is an historic occurrence. Thirty nine counties in the coverage area fall within the tricolored bat range: Alexander, Alleghany, Anson, Ashe, Avery, Buncombe, Burke, Cabarrus, Caldwell, Catawba, Cherokee, Clay, Cleveland, Davidson, Davie, Forsyth, Gaston, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Iredell, Jackson, Lincoln, Macon, Madison, McDowell, Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Polk, Rowan, Rutherford, Stanly, Stokes, Swain, Transylvania, Union, Watauga, Wilkes, Yancey.

Population status - The species status assessment report for tricolored bat described multiple stressors that have caused marked decline in overall tricolored bat population estimates. White-nose syndrome was identified as the primary cause and a continued threat to the species, with a projected 89 percent decline in abundance by 2030.

For tricolored bats, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service split the bat's range into three Representation Units (RPUs), two of which, the Northern and Southern RPUs, include the western and eastern halves of the coverage area respectively. USFWS estimates that, since 2006, the Northern RPU has experienced a 17% decline in summer occupancy and a 57% decline in the number of winter colonies, while the Southern RPU has experienced a 37% decline in summer occupancy and a 24% decline in the number of winter colonies (USFWS 2021).

There are 147 element occurrences of the tricolored bat in the covered area based on N.C. Natural Heritage Program records, seven of which are considered historical. The number of bats found at each occurrence range from 1 to 3,000 bats. There have been 79 tricolored bat hibernacula documented, including caves (50), mines (22), root cellars (4), and

culverts (3). According to approximately 2,000 bridge surveys conducted throughout western North Carolina from 2000 - 2023, tricolored bats have been recorded roosting in bridges at a usage rate of 1.5% (NCDOT 2023a). Tricolored bat bridge use has been documented to occur in the Programmatic Action Area from April – October (with one outlier record from 2013 citing February use). Similarly, tricolored bats have been found using culverts in the Programmatic Action Area, again at a relatively low rate (0.8% observed use). Approximately 900 surveys have been conducted in western North Carolina from 2010 – 2023 (NCDOT 2023b) with year-round data coverage. Culvert use has been observed in western North Carolina from January – April. Perhaps PESU culvert use in the summer active season is only opportunistic in NC. Their propensity to use culverts as hibernacula is well documented (e.g., Katzenmeyer 2016, Newman et al. 2021) and use may be more widespread than previously known.

Habitat and life history - During the spring, summer, and fall, tricolored bats primarily roost among leaf clusters of live or recently dead deciduous hardwood trees. Additionally, during summer tricolored bats have been observed roosting among pine needles, eastern red cedar (*Juniperus virginiana*), within artificial roosts like barns, beneath porch roofs, bridges, concrete bunkers, and rarely within caves. Female tricolored bats form maternity colonies and switch roost trees regularly. Maternity colonies typically consist of 1 to several females and pups. They usually have twins in late spring or early summer, which are capable of flight in four weeks.

During the winter, across much of their range tricolored bats hibernate in caves and mines; although, in the southern United States, where caves are sparse, they often hibernate in culverts, as well as sometimes in tree cavities and abandoned water wells. In the southern United States, hibernation length is shorter compared to northern portions of the range and in the warmest portions of its range, including some area covered by this opinion and generally referred to as the "year-round active range," some tricolored bats exhibit shorter torpor bouts and remain active and feed during the winter. Hibernating tricolored bats do not typically form large clusters; most commonly roost singly, but sometimes in pairs, or in small clusters of both sexes away from other bats (USFWS 2021). Tricolored bat hibernacula following population crashes from white-nose syndrome, generally host <100 individuals (USFWS 2021), though solitary hibernation can often occur with this species (Whitaker and Hamilton 1998).

Before entering hibernacula for the winter, tricolored bats demonstrate 'swarming' behavior. The peak swarming period for tricolored bats in much of western North Carolina/eastern Tennessee generally starts in mid to late August and extends into November and is a sensitive period for bats. Less is understood regarding the timing of the swarming period for bats in the year-round active range. This is when mating and social transmission of information occurs (e.g. assessment of hibernacula) and when bats are busy foraging to store sufficient fat reserves to survive winter hibernation (Saucy 2019). Suitable fall swarming habitat is similar to roosting, foraging, and commuting habitat selected during the summer. Spring staging is the time period between winter hibernation and spring migration to summer habitat (USFWS 2023). During this time, bats begin to gradually emerge from hibernation, exit the hibernacula to feed, but re-enter the same or alternative hibernacula to resume daily bouts of torpor (state of mental or physical inactivity). Tricolored bats also roost in trees near hibernacula during spring staging

Tricolored bats are opportunistic feeders and consume small insects including caddisflies, moths, beetles, wasps, flying ants and flies. The species most commonly forages over waterways and along forest edges.

Threats – White-nose syndrome is the primary driver of the species' current status and is predicted to continue to be the primary influence into the future. Wind energy-related mortality is also proving to be a pervasive and consequential driver to the bat's viability. Although we consider habitat loss pervasive across the species' range, severity has likely been low given historical abundance and spatial extent; however, as tricolored bat's spatial extent is projected to decline in the future (i.e., consolidation into fewer winter and summer colonies) negative impacts (e.g., loss of a hibernaculum or maternity colony) may be significant. Although challenging to describe for such a wide-ranging species, climate change will continue, and negative impacts are anticipated in the future.

Additional References

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2021. Species Status Assessment (SSA) Report for the Tricolored Bat (P*erimyotis subflavus*), Version 1.1.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2022. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Endangered Species Status for Tricolored Bat. 87 Fed. Reg. 56381.

Little brown bat (Myotis lucifugus)

Federal status – Under review

Critical habitat in North Carolina – No

Overview - The little brown bat is a small insectivorous species. It has a widespread range in North America from Alaska-Canada boreal forests south through most of the contiguous United States and into central Mexico. Little brown bats hibernate in caves and mines during winter and use forested habitat during spring, summer, and fall. This species was once very abundant but has experienced severe declines particularly in eastern North America due to white-nose syndrome, a novel fungal disease.

Range - The little brown bat is a wide-ranging species occurring throughout much of the United States (47 states) and parts of Canada and Mexico. In North Carolina, it is most abundant throughout the mountains but can also be found in the Piedmont and Coastal Plain. Hibernacula have been found in nine western counites including Avery, Cherokee, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, McDowell, Rutherford, Swain, and Yancey. Maternity colonies have been found in bridges, buildings, and artificial roosts in Avery, Buncombe, Clay, Haywood, Jackson, Macon, Madison, McDowell, Stokes, Swain, and Watauga.

Population status - Prior to 2006 (i.e., before WNS was first documented), little brown bat was common and abundant throughout much of its range. WNS caused significant population declines throughout the range (>90%) and similar declines have been documented in North Carolina. Following crashes, populations appear to have stabilized at very low numbers. In the action area, there are 132 element occurrences of the little brown bat based on N.C. Natural Heritage Program records, 10 of which are considered historical. The number of bats found at each occurrence range from 1 to 350 bats.

Habitat and life history - Suitable habitat for little brown bats includes a variety of forested/wooded habitats and may include some adjacent and interspersed non-forested habitats (e.g., wetlands and small openings). During the active season, little brown bats roost in a variety of places including human-made structures like bridges, buildings, or bat houses, and large, mature trees under exfoliating bark or in hollows (Humphrey and Cope 1976, Fenton and Barclay 1980, Kunz et al. 1998). Little brown bats have been recorded roosting in western NC bridges at a usage rate of 0.6%. Their bridge use has been documented to occur in the Programmatic Action Area from April – September and have been documented using bridges for roosting as maternity colonies (NCDOT 2023a). While little brown bats use a variety of structures, they have not been observed using culverts (NCDOT 2023b). In winter, little brown bats generally hibernate in caves and mines.

Before entering hibernacula for the winter, little brown bats, much like many other Myotis species demonstrate 'swarming' behavior. The swarming period generally starts in the late summer and extends into mid-fall and is a sensitive period for bats. This is when mating and social transmission of information occurs (e.g. assessment of hibernacula) and when bats are busy foraging to store sufficient fat reserves to survive winter hibernation (Saucy 2019). Suitable fall swarming habitat is similar to roosting, foraging, and commuting habitats selected during the summer and is typically within 5 to 10 miles of a hibernaculum. Spring staging is the period between winter hibernation and spring migration to summer habitat (USFWS 2023). During this time, bats begin to gradually emerge from hibernation, exit the hibernacula to feed, but re-enter the same or alternative hibernacula to resume daily bouts of torpor (state of mental or physical inactivity). Bats also roost in trees near hibernacula during spring staging. Staging area and exact timing varies by species and is not well documented in all species such as little brown bat.

Little brown bats often forage over open water, or near shorelines and along edge habitat (Fenton and Barclay 1980). The little brown bat has a diet that includes mayflies, midges, mosquitos, caddisflies, beetles, moths, and craneflies (BCI 2022b).

Threats – The greatest threat to little brown bat is WNS. This species is also subject to significant mortality by turbines at wind energy facilities. Climate change and habitat loss could also impact the species future viability.

Effects of the Action

This section analyzes the effects of the programmatic action on the covered species. This analysis includes the direct and indirect effects of interrelated and interdependent actions. Direct effects are caused by the programmatic action and occur at the same time and place. Indirect effects are caused by the Action but are later in time and reasonably certain to occur.

Based on the description of the proposed action and the covered species' status and environmental baseline, there are six stressors to the covered species: noise and vibration, artificial lighting, aquatic resource loss and degradation, tree removal, collision, and alteration or loss of humanmade roosting habitat (bridges, culverts, abandoned structures). The stressor-exposure-response pathways are described, identifying the circumstances for an individual bat's exposure to the stressor – when the stressor will be present, how it may impact individuals of the covered species, when and where that impact may occur, and finally, what conservation measures will be implemented to avoid and minimize the negative impacts of the stressors on the covered species.

Stressor 1: Noise and vibration

Project phase when stressor may occur - Construction, maintenance, operation

Source - Transportation projects will produce temporary and permanent noise and vibration through the use of heavy equipment and tools during demolition and removal of existing structures, construction of new structures, maintenance of existing structures, and any subsequent new or increased traffic. Examples of activities that cause significant noise and vibration include blasting, pile driving, and drilling. Noise and vibration during demolition and construction is expected to be more impactful than during maintenance, which is typically at or below levels caused by normal traffic, and operation, which is generally limited to that caused by normal vehicular traffic.

Timing of exposure

- Indiana bats, April 1 – November 15
- Northern long-eared bats, April 1 - November 15
- Tricolored bats, April 1-November 15 outside the year-round active zone, otherwise year-round
- Little brown bats, April 1-November 15 outside the year-round active zone, otherwise year-round
- Gray bats, March 15 – November 15

Location of exposure – Portions of the action area where vehicles, machines, percussive tools, blasting and similar noise and vibration sources are introduced.

Affected resource – Individuals; roosting, foraging, hibernating, and commuting habitat in the action area.

Impact of exposure

- Flushing bats from roosts can increase energy expenditure, potentially reducing fitness, survival, and reproductive success, and may increase predation risk.
- Potential roost abandonment and/or abandonment of non-volant pups.
- Bats trying to avoid the stressor could require extra energy expenditure, potentially reducing fitness, survival, and reproductive success.

Discussion - Significant changes in baseline noise levels in an area could result in temporary to permanent alteration of bat behaviors. Noise and vibration may disrupt bats by causing individuals to 1) flush from roosts, 2) alter travel corridors and foraging behaviors, or 3) abandon roosts. The novelty, relative volume, and duration of the noise will likely dictate the range of responses from individuals or colonies. For novel noises, at low noise levels (or farther distances) bats initially may be startled, but they would likely habituate to the low background noise levels. At closer range or louder noise levels (particularly if accompanied by physical vibrations from heavy machinery and the crashing of falling trees),

bats may be startled to the point of flushing from roosts and/or leaving the area. Bats that flush during the daytime are at greater risk of harm due to predation (Mikula et al. 2016). Additionally, bats that flush or avoid travel and foraging areas in response to this stressor may be harmed due to an increase in energy expenditure. Increased energy demands could have a significant effect on bats due to their low body mass. Because females require increased energy reserves during lactation (Kurta et al. 1989), an increased demand for energy in response to noise and vibrations could be especially detrimental to lactating females and, subsequently, their pups.

Noise and vibration may impact bat foraging through either interference with their ability to detect prey (acoustic masking or reduced attenuation) or by prompting them to avoid foraging areas. Luo et al. (2015) developed a diagnostic framework to help identify the mechanism of noise disturbance to foraging animals and tested it on Daubenton's bats (*Myotis daubentonii),* a species that uses echolocation to find prey. The researchers conducted a study in a controlled setting with four bats using three types of playback traffic sounds: silence, non-overlapping (sounds of 43 passing cars/trucks) and overlapping (sounds of 43 passing cars/trucks plus sounds of frequency-overlapping prey echoes). The study found that avoidance response was the mechanism of disturbance and that it reduced foraging efficiency of the bats.

In another controlled study, greater mouse-eared bats (*Myotis myotis*), a gleaning species that detects prey through passive listening, were allowed to forage in silent chambers or those with three different noise treatments (Schaub et al. 2008). The bats avoided areas exposed to sources of intense noise, including that resembling noise of vehicle traffic. The authors concluded that their results suggested that foraging areas within 165 feet (50 meters) of highways and presumably to other sources of intense broadband noise are degraded in their suitability as foraging areas for the greater mouse-eared bat and that the number of vehicles would affect the intensity of the degradation. Northern long-eared bats have similar foraging strategies to greater mouse-eared bats and may be similarly impacted (Schaub et al. 2008).

Song et al. (2020) exposed bats to a recording made at a bridge and played back at an intensity intended to mimic exposure received while roosting in bridge crevices. The exposed bats fed and weighed more and had a higher concentration of thyroid hormones. The authors concluded that increased feeding was probably a result of the stress response to the noise and noted that weight gain is an expected result of a physiological stress response. However, another study demonstrated that Brazilian free-tailed bats (Tadarida brasiliensis) roosting under bridges exhibit lower cortisol (stress hormone) levels compared to those using natural roosts. The authors concluded that the bats must be acclimated to traffic noise and vibrations (Allen 2011).

Flushing from roosts and roost abandonment are other potential impacts of noise/vibration. There are several examples of bats continuing to occupy roosts that are exposed to noise and vibrations. For example, several construction projects occurred on Fort Drum (New York) adjacent to multiple known Indiana bat roosts. Construction occurred during the active season but does not appear to have affected known roosts or Indiana bat behavior. The last known capture and roosting locations of Indiana bats near these projects have been within approximately 800 and 400 meters (0.5 and 0.25 mi) of the construction activities, respectively (U.S. Army Garrison Fort Drum 2011). Gardner et al. (1991) had evidence that Indiana bats continued to roost and forage in an area with active timber harvest. In another study near I-70 and the Indianapolis Airport, a primary maternity roost was located 1,970 ft. (0.6 km) south of I-70 (3D/International, Inc. 1996). This primary maternity roost was not abandoned despite constant noise from the Interstate and airport runways. However, the roost's proximity to I-70 may be related to a general lack of suitable roosting habitat in the vicinity, or that the noise levels from the airport were not novel to the bats (that is, the bats had apparently habituated to the noise) (USFWS 2002).

There are also examples of bats roosting away from roads and noise may be a contributing factor, though the connection is not established. In Illinois, 56 Indiana bat roosts located were significantly further from paved highways than from nonpaved roads (Garner and Gardner 1992). Adult females roosted further from paved roads than juveniles or males and reproductive females rarely roosted within 1,640 ft. (500 m) of paved roads (Garner and Gardner 1992).

Summary and steps to reduce the stressor - Activities causing noise and vibration will occur during and after removal of forested habitat. After initial clearing, exposure for covered species will be limited to those using habitat on the margins of a project site, where they may be flushed from roosting. Bats foraging or commuting along these margins and nearby riparian corridors may avoid areas that are the source of noise and vibration; however, they would likely be foraging or commuting at night, when construction and maintenance-related noise and vibration would often, but not always, be absent. Bats roosting on a structure may be flushed during the day by additional noise or vibration introduced at the

structure. To avoid and minimize these impacts, the NCDOT will implement conservation measures, listed in the project description, to reduce the spread of noise and vibration from blast areas; and avoid working on structures with bats present, or provide funding for bat conservation if working when bats are not present isn't feasible.

Stressor 2: Artificial lighting

Project phase when stressor may occur - Construction, maintenance, operation

Source – Temporary lighting may be used during construction or maintenance, or lighting may be permanently added to new roadways/bridges and some highway features like interchanges. For most projects on existing roadways and bridges, permanent lighting during operation is expected to be the same before and after construction. Most construction and maintenance activities are anticipated to occur during daylight hours and will not require lighting and temporary lighting for such activities is likely to occur within a small portion of the project area at any one time. Any temporary or new permanent lighting would be in areas already cleared of forested foraging and commuting habitat.

Timing of exposure
- Indiana bats, April 1 – November 15
- Northern long-eared bats, April 1 - November 15
- Tricolored bats, April 1-November 15 outside the year-round active zone, otherwise year-round
- Little brown bats, April 1-November 15 outside the year-round active zone, otherwise year-round
- Gray bats, March 15 – November 15

Location of exposure - Roosting, foraging, and commuting habitat in the action area

Affected resource - Roosting, foraging, and commuting habitat

Impact of exposure
- Increased visibility increases chance of predation.
- Avoidance of lighting can require extra energy expenditure, reducing fitness and resulting in reduced survival/ reproductive success.
- Bats trying to avoid the stressor could require extra energy expenditure that can reduce fitness and result in reduced survival / reproductive success.
- Delayed emergence from roosts or changes in how roosts are used on a permanent basis resulting in reduced fitness and survival and reproductive success, roost abandonment, or both.

Discussion - Bat behavior may be affected by lights when traveling between roosting and foraging areas. Foraging in lighted areas may increase risk of predation or it may deter bats from flying in those areas. Bats that significantly alter their foraging patterns may increase their energy expenditures resulting in reduced reproductive rates. This depends on the context (e.g., duration, location, extent, type) of the lighting.

Studies document highly variable responses to artificial lighting among bat species. Some seem to benefit from artificial lighting, taking advantage of high densities of insects attracted to light (Jung and Kalko 2010); however, other species may avoid artificial light ((Jung and Kalko 2010, Furlonger et al. 1987, Rydell 1992) or not be affected (Stone et al. 2012). Using captive bats, Alsheimer (2011) found that little brown bats were more active in the dark than light. Lighting can cause delays in night bat activity (Stone et al. 2009; Downs et al. 2003). Effects of artificial lighting on bat activity may also vary with season and moon phase (Jung and Kalko 2010).

While there is limited information regarding the covered bats' response to increased light levels, slow-flying bats emerge from roosts relatively late when light levels are low, probably to avoid predation by diurnal birds of prey (Jones and Rydell 1994). In Indiana, Indiana bats avoided foraging in urban areas, and Sparks et al. (2005) suggested it may have been in part due to high light levels. Using captive bats, Alsheimer (2011) found that a closely related species, the little brown bat (*M. lucifugus*), was more active in the dark than light. Tricolored bats are often the first species to emerge in the evenings to forage (BCI 2022a, USFWS 2022b), and so may have a greater tolerance for artificial light.

Summary and steps to reduce the stressor – Artificial lighting may be temporarily used during construction/maintenance, new/additional permanent lighting may be installed, or existing permanent lighting may be replaced, and, in these situations, there is a potential for covered bats to be affected if the light levels are above existing conditions. Temporary lighting can cause impacts during active season, but pointing away from suitable habitat will minimize or eliminate impacts. New permanent lighting or changes to permanent lighting that increase lighting beyond existing or that lights riparian areas may negatively impact bats. To minimize impacts of permanent lighting, NCDOT will implement conservation measures *Lighting 1-5*, included in the project description.

Stressor 3: Aquatic resource loss and degradation

Project phase when stressor may occur – Construction, maintenance, and operation

Source - Some projects may require filling stream, ponds, or wetlands. Stream realignment may also be required for some projects, resulting in loss of a portion of the existing stream channel. Loss of aquatic resources may also occur during culvert installation due to the replacement of the natural stream substrate with an artificial structure.

Water quality may be affected by increased sedimentation due to ground disturbance and runoff or through the introduction of environmental contaminants. The introduction of environmental contaminants to waterways may negatively affect bats by exposing them or their prey to toxic substances. Hazardous materials used during construction or maintenance may include diesel fuel, gasoline, hydraulic fluids, oils, lubricants, solvents (including paints), adhesives, and battery chemicals. During operation, hazardous materials could enter aquatic resources from spills associated with traffic accidents or leaks from disabled vehicles. Activities associated with snow/ice and vegetation control include the application of chemicals directly to the road surface or adjacent right-of-way. De-icing agents and salt could be carried from the roadway to aquatic resources through surface runoff, leading to short-term effects to water quality. Herbicides may be used to control weed species along the rights-of-way and are generally applied once during the year either during spring, summer, or fall. Herbicide is applied during the day and in a method to minimize wind-induced drift. It is possible that some non-water safe herbicide could enter surface waters from either overspray or drift, which may affect bat's drinking water and/or cause bats to ingest chemicals through drinking or through bioaccumulation from eating affected insects. However, this is unlikely due to requirements that all herbicides be used in accordance with their label instructions and herbicide applicators should be appropriately licensed.

Timing of exposure

- Indiana bats, April 1 – November 15
- Northern long-eared bats, April 1 - November 15
- Tricolored bats, April 1-November 15 outside the year-round active zone, otherwise year-round
- Little brown bats, April 1-November 15 outside the year-round active zone, otherwise year-round
- Gray bats, March 15 – November 15

Location of exposure - Aquatic foraging habitat near and downstream of action areas

Affected resource – Individuals, habitat, prey

Impact of exposure

- Increased flight distances to access foraging resources requires extra energy expenditure that can reduce fitness and result in reduced survival / reproductive success.
- Reduced foraging efficiency can reduce fitness and result in reduced survival / reproductive success.
- Chemical pollutants can reduce diversity of prey items, as less tolerant species are lost, and overall macroinvertebrate abundance may be negatively affected depending on pollutant levels and frequency of application.
- Direct harm from contaminated water consumption.

Discussion - Filling streams will permanently reduce habitat for potential prey items with an aquatic stage (e.g., caddisflies), which will reduce the amount of prey available to bats. Beyond filling streams, water quality can be degraded by sedimentation and chemical contamination. The negative impacts of sedimentation on aquatic insect larvae are well-

documented. In a literature review, Henley et. al (2000) summarized how stream sedimentation impacts these communities. Sediment suspended in the water column affects aquatic insect food sources by physically removing periphyton from substrate and reducing light available for primary production of phytoplankton. Sediment that settles out of the water column onto the substrate fills interstitial spaces occupied by certain aquatic insect larvae. Increases in sedimentation can change the composition of the insect community in a stream. In a three-year study measuring sedimentation and macroinvertebrate communities before, after, and during disturbance from a highway construction site, Hendrick (2008) found increased turbidity and total suspended solids downstream from the construction that correlated with a shift in macroinvertebrate communities. The change, however, was not great, and the Hilsenhoff Biotic Index used to evaluate the effects decreased from "excellent" before construction to "good" after construction. Chemical pollutants can reduce diversity of prey items, as less tolerant species are lost, and overall macroinvertebrate abundance may be negatively affected depending on pollutant levels and frequency of application. Use of pesticides can cause adverse effects by temporarily disturbing behavioral patterns associated with feeding and sheltering. Bats may drink contaminated water or forage in affected areas with the potential to eat insects exposed to chemicals. Bats may also be directly exposed to herbicides sprayed in roosting areas. Effects are reduced because all herbicides and pesticides must be used in accordance with their label (USFWS 2023).

Summary and steps to reduce the stressor – The effects of sedimentation on aquatic resources are expected to be minimal due to the temporary nature of the activity and implementation of the conservation measures. Other waterbodies in the action area serve as reservoirs for aquatic insect larvae, which can disperse into many different habitats once in the terrestrial stage. Use of herbicides in accordance with their approved label and implementation of sediment and erosion control measures are already required, significantly reducing the potential for water contamination. Additionally, conservation measures *Water 1-2* in the project description will further reduce the chance of water degradation.

Stressor 4: Tree removal

Project phase when stressor may occur – Construction, maintenance

Source - Construction and maintenance will result in the loss of forested habitat in both linear corridors and blocks of habitat varying in width and length. For most structure replacement and maintenance projects, tree removal is minimal and consists of a small number of trees in the riparian corridor on each side of the structure, resulting in widening of the cleared area that was created during the original construction of the structure. However, other project types such as road-widenings, large bridge construction, or new alignments may require greater quantities of tree clearing.

Timing of exposure

- Indiana bats, April 1 – November 15
- Northern long-eared bats, April 1 - November 15
- Tricolored bats, April 1-November 15 outside the year-round active zone, otherwise year-round
- Little brown bats, April 1-November 15 outside the year-round active zone, otherwise year-round
- Gray bats, March 15 – November 15

Location of exposure - Forested habitat in the action area

Affected resource - Roosting individuals; forested foraging, commuting, staging, and swarming habitat

Impact of exposure

- Direct death/injury by removing occupied roost trees, especially when non-volant pups or bats in deep torpor are present.
- Colony fragmentation from loss of roost tree(s) could decrease thermoregulation efficiency and decreased foraging efficiency that can decrease fitness and result in reduced survival, reproductive success, or both.
- Daytime flushing from tree clearing will increase the risk of predation.
- Daytime flushing or reduced habitat suitability can result in increased unnecessary flight, reducing fitness which may result in reduced survival / reproductive success.
- Bats trying to avoid the stressor could require extra energy expenditure that can reduce fitness and result in reduced survival / reproductive success.

Discussion - All five species covered by this opinion can be impacted by tree clearing. Indiana, northern long-eared, little brown and tricolored bats use trees for roosting, foraging and commuting. Gray bats use forested areas during foraging and commuting, but do not typically roost in trees. Tree-clearing activities will take place at various times throughout the year, both during seasons when bats are active on the landscape and, depending on the species and location, while they may be in hibernacula and considered inactive.

Tree removal during sensitive bat seasons can result in injury or death to bats roosting in trees. While bats can often flee during tree removal, removal of occupied roosts (during spring through fall) is likely to result in direct injury or mortality to some percentage of bats. This percentage would be expected to be greater if flightless pups, inexperienced flying juveniles, or bats in deep torpor were present. Bats will also have to expend energy to find new roost trees. Furthermore, the removal of primary or alternate maternity roosts can lead to fragmentation or break-up of Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat maternity colonies (Sparks et al. 2003, Silvis et al. 2014, Silvis et al. 2015).

Indiana bat, northern-long eared bat, tricolored bat and little brown bat may experience impacts related to loss of maternity roosts. Fidelity of bat maternity colonies to their summer ranges is well documented (USFWS 2019, USFWS 2023b). Although loss of a roost (e.g., blow down, bark loss) is a natural phenomenon these species must deal with, the loss of multiple roosts in the inactive season likely stresses individual bats, affects reproductive success, and impacts the social structure of a colony (USFWS 2007). The use of additional energy in response to habitat loss, especially when combined with the energy needs associated with normal life cycle processes (e.g., migration and mating) or other stressors (e.g., WNS), is considered a negative impact. Bats may be able to adapt to this stressor in subsequent years in areas with abundant forested habitat, but impacts could be greater in areas with limited forested habitat. Therefore, projects that clear trees in areas adjacent to suitable alternative habitat are less likely to result in adverse effects associated with loss of a maternity roost than those clearing in areas without adjacent alternative habitat.

All covered species rely on forested habitat for foraging and commuting. Tree removal can eliminate remaining forest patches or create larger gaps in forested areas and may reduce suitability of habitat bats may be using for foraging and commuting. Increases in gap size can make access to suitable roosting and foraging habitat more difficult, requiring longer flight times, more energy expenditure and/or exposure to predators, or could cut off access to habitat altogether. Patterson et al. (2003) noted that the mobility of bats allows them to exploit fragments of habitat, however, they cautioned that reliance on already diffuse resources (for example, roost trees) leaves bats highly vulnerable, and that energetics may preclude the use of overly patchy habitats. This observation may be especially true of northern long-eared bats, which are considered an interior forest species that likely avoids edge habitats. Northern long-eared bats seem to prefer intact mixed-type forests with small gaps (i.e., forest trails, small roads, or forest-covered creeks) in forest with sparse or medium vegetation for forage and travel rather than fragmented habitat or areas that have been clear cut (USFWS 2023). Most bat species use linear elements, such as hedges, to commute partly because they are reluctant to fly in the open or are avoiding light (Gardner et al. 1991, Murray and Kurta 2004, Fabien et al. 2019). Even small gaps in linear elements can drastically affect the probability of bats crossing. Indeed, in Indiana, gaps of 16 feet in tree or shrub cover along flight routes have been shown to significantly impact bat commuting movements (Fabien at al. 2019). A study undertaken in the United Kingdom demonstrated that a gap of only 32 feet (10 meters) may disturb bat commuting (Fabien et al. 2019). The use of additional energy in response to habitat loss, especially when combined with the energy needs associated with normal life cycle processes (e.g., migration, pregnancy, lactation, etc.) or other stressors (e.g., white-nose syndrome), are considered adverse effects. Bats are expected to adapt to this stressor in subsequent years as they find new suitable habitat, however adapting may take longer in areas with limited suitable habitat. Projects that clear trees in areas adjacent to suitable alternative habitat are less likely to result in adverse effects associated with loss of foraging and commuting habitat than those clearing in areas without adjacent alternative habitat. Though there is a lack of literature on the subject, the loss and fragmentation of forested habitats during tree removal could result in the alteration of existing lighting conditions and should also be considered. For example, tree removal can expose permanent lighting to foraging and commuting corridors that were previously unlit, potentially disturbing foraging patterns (USFWS 2023). Gray bats seem to prefer streams and other waterbodies bordered by forested habitat and may avoid foraging in areas where the forested riparian corridor has been cleared (LaVal et al. 1977). Data collected by Weber et al. (2020) in western NC found that most gray bats seldom venture away from larger streams to forage and are usually confined to a riparian buffer of about 100 meters. However, several were also documented flying over land during this study. Gray bats also travel along the forest canopy from their roosts to foraging areas and may travel considerable distances to follow fence rows or other linear forested corridors

(USFWS 1982). This behavior is believed to be a measure to avoid predation by aerial predators, such as screech owls, which have more difficulty capturing bats in the tree canopy (Tuttle 1979). Gray bats commuting/foraging will primarily be impacted when clearing occurs in riparian areas.

The loss of forested habitat may also affect fall swarming and spring staging. The active fall swarming period generally starts in the late summer and extends into mid-fall and is a sensitive period for bats. This is when mating and social transmission of information occurs (e.g. assessment of hibernacula) and when bats are busy foraging to store sufficient fat reserves to survive winter hibernation (Saucy 2019). Additionally, this is a time when bats are concentrated in a small area, making them more vulnerable to impacts from tree clearing. Suitable fall swarming habitat includes forested/wooded habitats near hibernacula where bats roost, forage, and travel. Additional energy spent searching for roost trees during this period results in less time for foraging, both of which could result in reduced weight gain. It can be expected that lower weight gains during fall swarming could result in lower fitness in those stressed individuals as exhibited by reduced survival and/or reproductive success. Spring staging for bats is the period between winter hibernation and spring migration to summer habitat (USFWS 2023). During this time, bats begin to gradually emerge from hibernation, exit the hibernacula to feed, but re-enter the same or alternative hibernacula to resume daily bouts of torpor (state of mental or physical inactivity). Bats also roost in trees near hibernacula during spring staging and are expected to be concentrated in smaller areas around hibernacula, making them more vulnerable to impacts from tree clearing.

Summary and steps to reduce the stressor – All species covered by this opinion can be impacted by tree removal. Direct effects are possible from removal of occupied roost trees, especially when non-volant pups or individuals in deep torpor are present. Indirect effects in the form of harm are possible from habitat loss, fragmentation, or degradation. Severity of impacts will depend on several factors including timing of tree removal, the amount of tree removal for a given project, and the availability of suitable habitat nearby. Use of additional energy in response to habitat loss, especially when combined with the energy needs associated with normal life cycle processes (e.g., migration, pregnancy, lactation, etc.) or other stressors (e.g., WNS), is likely to reduce fitness and subsequently reduce survival and reproductive success. To reduce or offset impacts from tree clearing, the NCDOT is implementing several conservation measures, *Tree 1-6*, shared in the project description. Additionally, several situations where impacts from tree clearing would be most significant (e.g. a large amount of tree clearing or projects near known maternity roosts) are not covered by this opinion (see *Situations not covered by this opinion*) and would be consulted on individually.

Stressor 5: Collision

Project phase when stressor may occur – Construction, maintenance, operation

Source - During construction and operation, collisions could potentially occur between bats and vehicles and equipment while bats are active from dusk until dawn. Some bridge replacement and road construction activities may occur at night; however, these activities will involve stationary or slow-moving vehicles. During operation, traffic will be present on roadways and bridges year-round and at night. Collisions are not expected during maintenance since these activities occur during daylight when bats are not active.

Timing of exposure

- Indiana bats, April 1 – November 15
- Northern long-eared bats, April 1 - November 15
- Tricolored bats, April 1-November 15 outside the year-round active zone, otherwise year-round
- Little brown bats, April 1-November 15 outside the year-round active zone, otherwise year-round
- Gray bats, March 15 – November 15

Location of exposure - Bridge and roadway construction and maintenance areas and bridge and roadways that generate new or increased traffic volume post-construction, both within the covered area.

Affected resource - Individuals

Impact of exposure – Mortality and injury from collision

Discussion - Bat-vehicle collisions are perhaps the most clear-cut impact of transportation projects on bats. Collisions have been documented for Indiana bats, gray bats, and other Myotids. Butchkoski and Hassinger (2002) documented little brown bats that had apparently collided with vehicles along a major highway that separated roosting habitat from the primary foraging areas. Russell et al. (2009) assessed the level of mortality from road kills on a bat colony in Pennsylvania and collected 27 road-killed little brown bats and one Indiana bat. Butchkoski and Hassinger (2002) had previously studied this same colony in Pennsylvania and documented little brown bats that had apparently collided with vehicles along a major highway separating roosting habitat from the primary foraging areas. Russell et al. (2009) documented Indiana bat mortality at a site where the roost site was separated from the foraging areas by a major highway. This study noted that when bats crossed at open fields, they flew much lower than canopy height (< two meters), and when adjacent canopy was low, bats crossed lower and closer to traffic. Northern long-eared bats generally forage 1-3 meters from the ground (Nagorsen and Brigham 1993), a height which can lend itself to collisions with vehicles, northern long-eared bats are considered forest interior species and likely avoid cleared roadway corridors during foraging and commuting.

Collision risk of bats varies depending on time of year, location of a road in relation to roosting and foraging areas, species flight characteristics, traffic volume, and whether young bats are dispersing (Lesinski 2007, 2008; Russell et al. 2009; Bennett et al. 2011). In the Czech Republic, Gaisler et al. (2009) noted most bat fatalities were associated with a road section between two artificial lakes. Lesinski (2007) evaluated road kills in Poland and determined that the number of young of year bats killed were significantly higher than adults. Also, low-flying gleaners (for example, *Myotis daubentonii*) were killed more frequently than high-flying aerial hawkers (for example, *Nyctalus noctula*).

Research also suggests significant biases towards juvenile and male casualties on roads. The higher number of male fatalities could be due to female-biased philopatry and male-biased dispersal, which are typical of mammal breeding systems (Greenwood 1980). Greater dispersal distances could mean that males encounter roads more often, and inexperienced sub-adult males may be at particular risk. Males may also be more susceptible to collisions if they are more likely to roost or forage in the vicinity of roads: in many species, there is sexual segregation during the breeding season, and some evidence suggests that female bats occupy better quality habitats (Angell et al. 2013) or less fragmented habitat (Lintott et al. 2014) during this period.

Summary and steps to reduce the stressor - Since most construction and maintenance would occur during daylight hours, collisions during these phases would be greatly reduced, and risk of collision with construction vehicles during night-time is minimized by the slow speed of construction vehicles in the work area. Further, construction activities that occur from dusk through dawn are likely localized to one area and do not require a substantial amount of construction vehicle travel. The risk of collision between a bat and vehicle travelling across a bridge or road while foraging is considered low due to the ability of bats to fly under bridges to avoid traffic and the reduced amount of traffic during evening hours when bats are active. However, collisions between bats and vehicles along roadways have been documented, and bridges and roadways are expected to operate indefinitely. Exposure to this stressor is expected to harm an indeterminable number of bats within the action area, and there are no conservation measures that would eliminate or help reduce this.

Stressor 6: Bridge and culvert alteration/removal

Project phase when stressor may occur - Construction, maintenance

Source - Rehabilitation or replacement of bridges may result in alteration and loss of roosting habitat for bats. Bridge rehabilitation activities are generally considered maintenance and may occur in areas where bats roost on the superstructure and underside of the bridge deck. Activities such as patching and sealing of cracks on the superstructure, repairs to header/expansion joints in the deck, and cleaning of deck drains/scuppers could impact roosting bats directly or cause alteration or loss of roosts. Bridge replacement involves using heavy equipment and tools to remove individual bridge components (i.e., deck, superstructure, and substructure) or the entire structure. Bridge deck removal results in roosting habitat loss. Impacts could also occur to bats roosting on these structures during removal. After replacement projects are complete, a bridge will be present at the same or similar location; however, the new structure may not provide roosting habitat, resulting in a potential loss of bat roosting habitat.

Culvert rehabilitation or replacement activities are typically smaller in scale and more limited in scope than those for bridges. Rehabilitation may entail spall and crack repair on concrete surfaces and patching metal surfaces through bolting/welding of additional plates. Culvert replacement involves removing the existing structure and installing a new structure at the same location with similar materials. New structures may be completely or partially prefabricated off site or constructed on site, and heavy equipment is typically required during installation. As with bridges, work on culverts can directly impact roosting bats and alteration/removal of culverts used by bats could result in the loss of roosting habitat.

Timing of exposure

- Indiana bats, April 1 – November 15
- Northern long-eared bats, April 1 - November 15
- Tricolored bats, April 1-November 15 outside the year-round active zone, otherwise year-round
- Little brown bats, April 1-November 15 outside the year-round active zone, otherwise year-round
- Gray bats, March 15 – November 15

Location of exposure - Structures being rehabilitated or replaced

Affected resource - Day or night roosting habitat, individuals

Impact of exposure

- Injury or mortality during structure rehabilitation or removal.
- Flushing from roosts, resulting in extra energy expenditure that can reduce fitness and reduce survival/reproductive success.
- Flushing from roosts increases the chance of predation.
- Increased effort to find new suitable roosting habitat requires extra energy expenditure that can reduce fitness and result in reduced survival/reproductive success.
- Temporary loss of roost during work, permanent loss of roost if not replaced by structure with suitable roosting habitat.

Discussion - The two transportation-related structures most likely to be used for roosting by bats are bridges and culverts, with potential negative impacts being three-fold – direct harm and mortality, inadvertent flushing, and a loss of roosting habitat. Bats roosting in structures may be injured/killed during the rehabilitation or replacement of the structure, for example, the filling of expansion joints and cracks has the potential to kill bats. Bats may flush from their roosts on or in the structure, increasing energy expenditure and increasing the chance of predation, especially during daytime flushing. Flushing can be especially perilous if a female is flushed, leaving her non-volant pup behind. The longer the female is absent, the more likely adverse effects to the pup would be significant. Similarly, if roosts are lost, bats must expend additional energy to locate another roost. This use of additional energy, especially when combined with the energy needs of normal life cycle processes (e.g., migration, pregnancy, lactation, etc.) or other stressors, is likely to reduce fitness.

All species covered by this opinion have been documented roosting on structures in western North Carolina. Roosts can consist of single individuals up to large bachelor and maternity colonies. All species covered by this PBO are known to show site fidelity and will return to the same roosts year after year. Transportation structures are primarily used during the active season, but tricolored bats have also been recorded in bridges and culverts in winter. Most bat species using transportation structures for roosting seem to prefer concrete structures with crevices/expansion joints that are sealed at the top and structures that cross water features (Keeley and Tuttle 1999, Kiser et al 2002). Bridges that lack crevices/expansion joints or girders are rarely used as roosts (Adam and Hayes 2000, Feldhamer et al. 2003, Ormsbee et al. 2007).

Gray bats and tricolored bats are the most likely protected species to be encountered using transportation structures in western North Carolina and will use bridges and culverts (NCDOT 2023a, b). Little brown bats used to be found in several bridges in North Carolina but are now found infrequently due to population impacts from WNS (NCDOT 2023a). Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats have occasionally been found using bridges in North Carolina and other states in the range. Indiana bats, northern long-eared bats and little brown bats have not been found in culverts in North Carolina (NCDOT 2023b), though Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats have occasionally been found in culverts in other parts

of the range (USFWS 2018). Overall, the likelihood of encountering Indiana bats, little brown bats or northern long-eared bats at a culvert in North Carolina is very low.

Summary and steps to reduce the stressor – Due to their low occurrence on bridges and culverts and the implementation of conservation measures, direct effects on Indiana, northern long-eared, tricolored, and little brown bats are expected to be small. The use of additional energy in response to roost loss, especially when combined with energy needs associated with normal life processes (e.g., migration, pregnancy, lactation, etc.) or other stressors, is likely to result in indirect adverse effects, though bats may be able to adapt to this stressor after they find new suitable habitat.

Given their increased use of structures for roosting, gray bats face a greater likelihood of direct impacts. Conservation measures (*Roost 1-3*) included in the description of the proposed action help decrease the likelihood or severity of impacts. Similarly, it is more likely that gray bats will suffer the indirect effects, i.e. the expenditure of additional energy in the search for new roost sites.

Cumulative effects

Cumulative effects are those effects of future State or private activities, not involving Federal activities, that are reasonably certain to occur within the action area of the Federal action subject to consultation (50 CFR §402.02). Additional regulations at 50 CFR §402.17(a) identify factors to consider when determining whether activities are reasonably certain to occur. A conclusion of reasonably certain to occur must be based on clear and substantial information, using the best scientific and commercial data available. Factors to consider when evaluating whether activities caused by the proposed action or activities reviewed under cumulative effects are reasonably certain to occur include, but are not limited to: past experiences with activities that have resulted from actions that are similar in scope, nature, and magnitude to the proposed action; existing plans for the activity; and any remaining economic, administrative, and legal requirements necessary for the activity to go forward. Future federal actions that are unrelated to the proposed action are not considered in this section because they require separate consultation pursuant to §7 of the ESA.

NCDOT has the second largest state owned and maintained highway system in the country, encompassing 80,000 miles (FHWA 2020). Future infrastructure improvements are anticipated to facilitate additional private development in the action area that is likely to result in forest clearing and affect protected bats species - increases in residential, commercial, industrial, and agricultural development and related activities are anticipated. Other private land use activities that may affect protected bats and that are likely to occur within the action area include timber harvest, forest management activities, recreational use of caves and conservation activities.

Due to the expansive coverage area; myriad types and number of non-federal activities that may come to pass within the covered area; and the ambiguous connection between those potential activities and projects covered by this opinion the USFWS is unable to make any determinations or conduct any meaningful analysis to quantify how these non-federal activities (e.g., new development, forest management, conservation activities, etc.) may or may not adversely or beneficially affect the covered species.

Programmatic conclusion/determination

It is USFWS's biological opinion that the action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the Indiana bat, northern long-eared bat, tricolored bat, little brown bat or gray bat, nor is it likely to destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat for the covered species.

"Jeopardize the continued existence of means to engage in an action that reasonably would be expected, directly or indirectly, to reduce appreciably the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of a listed species in the wild by reducing the reproduction, numbers, or distribution of that species" (50 CFR 402.02). The jeopardy analysis emphasizes the range-wide survival and recovery needs of the listed species and the role of the action area in providing for those needs. It is within this context that we evaluate the significance of the proposed federal action for purposes of making the jeopardy determination (50 CFR 402.14(g)). The jeopardy analysis in this programmatic opinion relies on four components:

- Status of the species, which evaluates the species range-wide condition, the factors responsible for that condition, and its survival and recovery needs.
- Environmental baseline, which evaluates the status of the species in the action area, the factors responsible for that condition, and the relationship of the action area to the survival and recovery of the species.
- Effects of the action, which determines impacts of the proposed action.
- Cumulative effects, which evaluates the effects of future, non-federal activities in the action area on the species.

Each of the covered species is wide-ranging, covering significant portions of the eastern United States. The 41 North Carolina counties covered by this opinion represent a small fraction of those ranges (Table 4). Subsequently, the area covered by this opinion is home to a relatively proportional fraction of the populations, with the most populous portions of the range found outside the area of coverage. Furthermore, the actions covered by this opinion, NCDOT projects using federal funding or needing federal authorization, will occur on a small fraction of the covered area, further reducing the likelihood that the covered actions, while they may affect a covered species, are likely to jeopardize a covered species.

Table 4 – Range size and amount of range covered by this opinion

Species	Total U.S. range (square miles)	Range covered by this opinion (square miles)	Percent of total range within the opinion's area of coverage
Indiana bat	403,883.6	4226.7	1%
Northern long-eared bat	582,058.3	5991.9	1%
Tricolored bat	686,152.3	9193.8	1.3%
Gray bat	174,581.1	10,477.2	6%
Little brown bat	2,571,247	17,726.8	0.7%

Additionally, the NCDOT has committed to several conservation measures, described in the project description, designed to reduce, minimize, eliminate, or offset impacts to the covered species when individuals of those species may occur in the action area. White-nose syndrome is the primary driver of the current declining status of Indiana bat, northern long-eared bat, tricolored bat, and little brown bat. Gray bat is considered stable throughout much of their range. While tree removal can exacerbate effects of reduced population sizes, the scope of tree removal considered in this programmatic relative to available habitat on the landscape are such that in many cases, an individual project may result in no impacts to the species at all. Furthermore, conservation measures for bridge, culvert, and structure projects significantly reduce the likelihood of take to these species in many cases. No component of the proposed action is expected to result in harm or mortality at a level that would reduce appreciably the reproduction, numbers, or distribution of the Indiana bat, northern long-eared bat, tricolored bat, little brown bat, or gray bat.

Regarding the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat, only one species, Indiana bat, has designated critical habitat in this opinion's area of coverage and it has been explicitly stated in this opinion that projects involving that critical habitat are not covered by the opinion, but rather will be subject to their own consultation, therefore the actions

covered by this opinion will not result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat.

This programmatic opinion includes activities that "may affect" the covered species. The lead federal agencies, in examining the impacts of these activities on each of the covered species through the various phases of transportation infrastructure project design, construction, maintenance, and operation, concluded there were activities that would be likely to adversely affect (LAA) and activities that would be not likely to adversely affect (NLAA) the covered species (see Table 5).

Table 5 - Effects of the Action summary for covered species. May affect - "likely to adversely affect" = LAA, "not likely to adversely affect" = NLAA

Stressor	Activity category	Effect to the species if present or assumed present
Noise and vibration	All	LAA
Artificial lighting	All	NLAA
Aquatic resource loss and degradation	All	NLAA
Tree removal* during sensitive seasons	Construction and maintenance	LAA
Tree removal* when outside of sensitive seasons	Construction and maintenance	NLAA
Collision	Construction, maintenance, and operation	LAA
Alteration of roosting structure during sensitive seasons; permanent loss of roosting structure	Construction and maintenance	LAA
Alteration of roosting structure outside of sensitive seasons	Construction and maintenance	NLAA

**Projects clearing trees within highly developed urbanized areas generally devoid of native vegetation (including isolated trees surrounded by expansive anthropogenic development such as parking lots, retail/industrialized zones, etc.). Therefore, such actions are considered unlikely to adversely affect covered bats, regardless of time-of-year.*

The Service concurs with NLAA determinations when projects only include those activities with effects determinations of NLAA for covered species as specified in Table 5.

On September 14, 2022, the Service published a proposal in the Federal Register to list the tricolored bat as endangered under the ESA. To date, there has not been a proposal to list the little brown bat; however, it is also included in this programmatic opinion. Species proposed for listing are not afforded protection under the ESA; however, as soon as a listing becomes effective (typically 30 days after publication of the final rule in the Federal Register), the prohibitions against jeopardizing its continued existence and "take" will apply. In order to avoid the disruption to ongoing or planned actions, the action agencies requested conferencing procedures for these species. The conference can be adopted as concurrence (see instruction for conference conversion in the Reinitiation Notice section below) if a final rule for these species becomes effective during the life of the project.

Activities determined to adversely affect one or more of the covered species include tree removal, collision, and alteration or loss of roosting structure. If any activity is likely to adversely affect a covered species, the entire project is considered likely to adversely affect a covered species.

In looking at 1) the extent of the known range of each species within the covered area, and 2) the amount of forest cover within that extent, and assuming uniform application of tree clearing, it is predicted that up to 877.5 acres of potential Indiana bat, 1,296 acres of northern long-eared bat, 2,749 acres of little brown bat, 1,512 acres of tricolored bat habitat, and 1,989 acres of gray bat habitat will be lost over the five-year period of this programmatic opinion. Lost habitat for the five species may overlap.

NCDOT estimates approximately 215 structure alterations would occur annually over the five-year period of this programmatic opinion. Based on this estimate, 1,075 structures are predicted to be altered across the covered area over the five-year period. Assuming uniform application of structure alteration around the covered area, and the extent of each species known range throughout the covered area, it is predicted that up to two structures with Indiana bats will be impacted over the five-years period, two structures with northern long-eared bats, five structures with little brown bats, 13 structures with tricolored bats, and/or 30 structures with gray bats.

Finally, a small number of individuals of the covered species are predicted to be taken by vehicle collision due to their close association with roadway bridges and culverts. No data exists in North Carolina on the rate or probability for collision risk, so quantification of the effect is challenging.

Incidental take statement

ESA §9(a)(1) and regulations issued under §4(d) prohibit the take of endangered and threatened fish and wildlife species without special exemption. The term "take" in the ESA means "to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct" (ESA §3(19). In regulations, USFWS further defines:

- "Harm" as "an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering;" (50 CFR §17.3).
- "Incidental take" as "takings that result from, but are not the purpose of, carrying out an otherwise lawful activity conducted by the Federal agency or applicant" (50 CFR §402.02).

Under the terms of §7(b)(4) and §7(o)(2), taking that is incidental to a federal agency action that would not violate §7(a)(2) is not considered prohibited, provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of an incidental take statement.

For the exemption in §7(o)(2) to apply to the action considered in this programmatic opinion, the lead federal agencies and the NCDOT must undertake the non-discretionary measures described in this incidental take statement, and these measures must become binding conditions of any permit, contract, or grant issued for implementing the action. Consistent with §7(b)(4)(C)(iv), the lead federal agencies have a continuing duty to regulate the action activities covered by this incidental take statement that are under its jurisdiction. NCDOT is responsible for the action activities covered by this incidental take statement that are under its control and are not under the lead federal agencies' jurisdiction. The protective coverage of §7(o)(2) may lapse if the lead federal agencies or NCDOT fail to assume and implement the terms and conditions or require a permittee, contractor, or grantee to adhere to the terms and conditions of the incidental take statement through enforceable terms that are added to the permit, contract, or grant document.

In order to monitor the impact of incidental take, the lead federal agencies or NCDOT must report the progress of the action and its impact on the species to the USFWS AFO as specified in this opinion. Tracking of take for this programmatic opinion will be included in the NCDOT's annual reporting, which will be approved by the lead federal agencies.

For the tricolored bat and little brown bat, the prohibitions against taking endangered species under section 9 of the ESA or under a Section 4(d) rule for threatened species do not apply until the species are listed. If the Conference Opinion is adopted as a Biological Opinion following a listing or designation under section 4 of the ESA, the Reasonable and Prudent Measures (RPMs), with their implementing Terms and Conditions (T&Cs), will be non-discretionary for these species. T&Cs must be undertaken, for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply. See the *Reinitiation notice* section of this document for instructions on adopting the Conference Opinion as a Biological Opinion.

The incidental take statement provided in the Conference Opinion does not become effective until the species is listed, and the Conference Opinion is adopted as the Biological Opinion issued through formal consultation. At that time, the project will be reviewed to determine whether any take of the species or its critical habitat has occurred. Modifications of the Opinion and incidental take statement may be appropriate to better reflect take. No take of the species or its critical habitat may occur between the effective date following the listing of a species and the adoption of the Conference Opinion through formal consultation, or the completion of a subsequent formal consultation.

Amount or Extent of Take Anticipated

This section specifies the amount or extent of take of covered species that the action is reasonably certain to cause, which we described in the "Effects of the Action" section of this programmatic opinion. When it is not practical to monitor take in terms of individuals of the listed species, the regulations at 50 CFR §402.14(i)(1)(i) indicate that an incidental take statement may express the amount or extent of take using a surrogate (e.g., a similarly affected species, habitat, or ecological conditions), provided that USFWS also describes the causal link between the surrogate and take of the listed species and sets a clear standard for determining when the level of anticipated take has been exceeded.

USFWS anticipates the incidental taking of Indiana bats, northern long-eared bats, tricolored bats, and little brown bats will be difficult to detect for the following reasons:

- The individuals are small, nocturnal, and are difficult to observe in forested habitats.
- Females form small maternity colonies under loose bark (Indiana bats, northern long-eared bats), in foliage (tricolored bats), or in the cavities of trees, and males and non-reproductive females may roost individually, which makes finding roost trees difficult.
- Finding dead or injured specimens during or following project implementation is unlikely.
- Most incidental take would occur in the form of non-lethal harm and would not be directly observable.

Due to the difficulty of detecting take, action agencies will monitor the extent of take for the tree-roosting species using the acreage of forested habitat that covered projects remove or alter. This surrogate measure is appropriate because tree clearing is taking by habitat removal and sets a clear standard for determining when the extent of taking is exceeded.

The NCDOT anticipates the removal of 900 acres of forested habitat annually in association with projects considered under this consultation. This is based on a review of the North Carolina Department of Transportation's use of MYSE authorized take from 2015 - 2020 under the Raleigh Ecological Services Field Office's (ESFO) Biological Opinion for MYSE in Eastern NC and the subsequent reporting from project impacts in NCDOT Divisions 1-8 (2015-2019). This review (*Table 6*) indicated that a total of approximately 1,488.5 acres of forested habitat was cleared over 4 years (an average of 372 acres per year). Because western North Carolina has less agricultural fields and residential development throughout the region, the annual estimate for tree clearing is estimated conservatively higher (900 acres) than what has been reported in eastern North Carolina. Data has been further refined to report active season clearing and non-active season clearing.

Table 6: Acres of Listed Bat Forested Habitat Impacted by NCDOT Division 1-8 projects (2015-2019)

	2015-2016	2016-2017	2017-2018	2018-2019	TOTAL
Active Season*	254.8	62.5	366.5	411.1	1,094.9
Non-Active Season	165.6	45.4	12.4	170.4	393.8
TOTAL	420.4	107.9	378.9	581.5	1,488.7
*Using the most conservative active bat season March 15-November 15 (gray bat)					

USFWS anticipates the incidental taking of gray bats will be difficult to detect for the following reasons:

- Finding dead or injured specimens during or following project implementation is unlikely.
- Most incidental would occur in the form of non-lethal harm and would not be directly observable.

Due to the difficulty of detecting take, USFWS will monitor the extent of gray bat taking using the number of culverts and bridges that covered projects remove or alter. This surrogate measure is appropriate because taking by structure work will be in the form of habitat removal or disturbance, unlike the other covered species gray bats routinely use structures for roosting instead of trees, and it sets a clear standard for determining when the extent of taking is exceeded.

NCDOT estimates approximately 215 structure alterations would occur annually over the five-year period of this programmatic opinion. Based on this estimate, 1,075 structures are predicted to be altered across the covered area over the five-year period. Assuming uniform application of structure alteration around the covered area, and the extent of each species known range throughout the covered area, it is predicted that up to two structures with Indiana bats will be impacted over the five-years period, two structures with northern long-eared bats, 13 structures with tricolored bats, five structures with little brown bats, and/or 30 structures with gray bats.

Finally, a small number of bats are anticipated to be impacted by vehicle collision due to their close association with roadway bridges and culverts. Collision risk to covered species is anticipated to be extremely low, with take estimated to be up to five individuals of each of the covered species.

The NCDOT must immediately notify the USFWS AFO if the amount or extent of incidental take specified in this incidental take statement is exceeded during Action implementation. Take will be exceeded when:

- Tree removal is greater than 900 acres in a given calendar year.
- More than 215 structures are worked on in a given calendar year.
- More than five bats (in a combination of any species) are impacted by collision.

If, during the action, this level of incidental take or acreage is exceeded, such incidental take represents new information requiring reinitiation of consultation and review of the RPMs provided. The action agencies must immediately explain the causes of the taking and review with the USFWS the need for possible modification of the RPMs.

The prohibitions against taking tricolored bat and little brown bat found in section 9 of the ESA do not apply unless and until the species is listed. However, the USFWS advises the action agencies to consider implementing the RPMs and T&Cs for these species. If this Conference Opinion is adopted as a Biological Opinion following a listing or designation, the RPMs, with their implementing T&Cs, will be non-discretionary.

Reasonable and Prudent Measures

When providing an incidental take statement, the USFWS is required to give non-discretionary reasonable and prudent measures it considers necessary or appropriate to minimize the take along with terms and conditions that must be complied with, to implement the reasonable and prudent measures. The USFWS believes the following measures, with their implementing terms and conditions, are necessary and appropriate to minimize incidental take of the Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat that could result from the proposed action:

- NCDOT will ensure that all proposed management activities shall be planned, evaluated, and implemented consistent with the "Conservation Measures", "Reasonable and Prudent Measures", and "Terms and Conditions" included in this opinion to protect covered species and to reduce adverse impacts, therefore minimizing incidental take.
- NCDOT will reduce take to covered species to the greatest extent possible.
- NCDOT will monitor and document take and report it to the Service annually.

Terms and Conditions

To be exempt from the prohibitions of §9 of the ESA, the NCDOT and lead federal agencies must comply with the following terms and conditions.

- The NCDOT will ensure that the procedures listed in the "Conservation Measures" section of this opinion are implemented and that all project plans are implemented in a manner that ensures the conditions of the opinion are met.
- The NCDOT will conduct tree removal activities in accordance with dates in Appendix L of the Indiana bat and Northern long-eared Bat Summer Survey Guidance to the greatest extent possible. Additional prioritization will be placed on avoiding tree removal during the non-volant pup season (May 1 – July 31).
- The NCDOT will avoid removing and/or working on structures with known or assumed covered species presence from March 15 to November 15 to the greatest extent possible.
- The NCDOT will immediately inform the USFWS if the amount or extent of incidental take in the ITS is exceeded or if any covered species are observed, injured, or dead within the action area. Care will be taken in handling sick or injured bats and specimens should be preserved in the best possible condition for later analysis to determine cause of death or injury.
- When incidental take is anticipated, the T&Cs must include provisions for monitoring project activities to determine the actual project effects on listed fish or wildlife species (50 CFR §402.14(i)(3)). In order to monitor the impacts of incidental take, the NCDOT must report the progress of the action and its impact on the species to the USFWS as specified in the ITS. Below provides the specific instructions for such monitoring and reporting.

Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

The NCDOT will compile site-specific information collected for each project using the programmatic opinion into an annual report. The annual report will be compiled for the previous state fiscal year and provided to the federal agencies by September 1 of each year. The annual report will include:

- NCDOT Project #
- Description: replacement, repair, rehabilitation, widening, etc.
- Acreage of tree clearing activity
- Date of the tree clearing
- Compensatory mitigation (tree clearing)
- Date of payment (tree clearing)
- Date of qualifying structure removal (concrete structures)
- Compensatory mitigation amount (structure)
- Date of payment (structure)
- Take observations to report

The federal agencies will meet with the USFWS annually and within three months of report submittal for the following purposes:

- Discuss the annual report.
- Evaluate and discuss the continued effectiveness of this programmatic opinion.
- Update procedures and project criteria as necessary.
- Discuss and resolve any issues related to the programmatic opinion.

As applicable, if the NCDOT is not conducting monitoring in-house, the NCDOT must require any permittee, contractor, or grantee to complete the monitoring and reporting through enforceable terms that are added to any permits, contracts, or grant documents.

In addition to the ongoing notification and survey actions, NCDOT will summarize and compile any new data and findings in annual reports and provide reports to the USFWS for the effective period of this programmatic consultation.

Project-Level Notifications

NCDOT will monitor project implementation to ensure all identified conservation measures are implemented, ensure the appropriateness of the opinion's application, and track take. For each project conducted under this programmatic opinion, the NCDOT will provide the USFWS the following information prior to the start of work:

- A brief description of the proposed action (e.g., type of action, location, involved federal agencies).
- List of covered bat species associated with the individual project (as indicated by the USFWS's Information for Planning and Consultation (IPaC) -generated species list).
- A quantification of impacts (e.g., acres of tree removal, timing of tree removal, type and timing of structure work).
- Identification of all applicable conservation measures to be implemented.
- Findings of any bat survey work conducted in relation to the covered project, including documents such as completed structure survey forms, photographs, etc.
- A brief summary outlining how project impacts on covered bats align with the effect determinations and associated biological rationale presented in this document.

Upon receipt, the USFWS has 14 calendar days to review project information to ensure the project conforms to the consultation parameters and may request additional information to verify conformity. If NCDOT is not contacted by the USFWS within 14 calendar days of the confirmed transmittal, they may proceed under the programmatic consultation. If additional information is requested, the review clock is suspended, being resumed when comments are resolved by all parties.

When a project will not affect listed bat species or critical habitat, the appropriate determination is "no effect". Concurrence is not required when a project is determined to have "no effect" on covered species. The NCDOT will reach this determination when:

- The covered species do not occur on the official species list, as obtained through IPaC, for a project covered by this opinion, or
- One or more covered species occurs on the official species list, but suitable habitat is not present or project work will not result in effects on the species or to suitable habitat.

When a proposed project may affect a listed species, the appropriate determination is "may affect". If suitable habitat is present in the project action area and will be impacted by the project in some way that may affect covered species, the NCDOT will assume presence of the species or conduct surveys as follows:

- Presence will be assumed for all covered species when foraging and commuting habitats are present, and for tree roosting bats if foraging, commuting, and roosting habitats or riparian corridors are present.
- Presence will be assumed if any of the following types of roosting structures are present:
  - Metal bridges (as defined in the NCDOT Standard Operating Procedure for Preliminary Bat Habitat Assessments (Structures, Caves, and Mines)). If the bridge is comprised of metal but has a concrete deck, a survey will be conducted, see below.
  - Timber bridges (as defined in the NCDOT Standard Operating Procedure for Preliminary Bat Habitat Assessments (Structures, Caves, and Mines)). If the bridge is comprised of timber but has a concrete deck, a survey will be conducted, see below.
  - Culverts ≥ three feet in diameter and 60 feet long.
- Surveys will be conducted for concrete bridges (as defined in the NCDOT Standard Operating Procedure for Preliminary Bat Habitat Assessments (Structures, Caves, and Mines)) or bridges with concrete decks as described above.
- Initial bridge surveys will be initiated during the Preliminary Design and Environmental Studies phase and will be done between May 1 and October 1 using methods described in NCDOT Standard Operating Procedures for Preliminary Bat Habitat Assessments (Structures, Caves & Mines) Initial culvert surveys will be initiated during the Preliminary Design and Environmental Studies phase. Surveys will be conducted between December 15 and

February 15 to determine if bats are potentially using culverts during hibernation periods. These surveys will only occur in the tricolored bat hibernation zones as outlined here: *Viewable map of the designated ranges (for northern long-eared bat and tricolored bat): https://experience.arcgis.com/experience/9e4a7e7ce83448679714a313810f9fce*

- A second structure survey will be completed within two years of project let date to ensure no change in the bat occupancy.
- If evidence of bats is observed during initial or pre-let surveys, a structure survey will be conducted within 30 days prior to project let to ensure listed bats are not present or that a maternity colony is not present (which would exclude a project from use of this opinion). If bats or signs of bat usage are present, a protocol is described in Conservation Measures Roost 2 to ensure impacts to bats are minimized without disrupting project schedules.

If prior surveys and surveys conducted within two years of project let did not indicate evidence of bats, no further surveys will be conducted.

Conservation recommendations

Section 7(a)(1) of the ESA directs Federal agencies to use their authorities to further the purposes of the ESA by conducting conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary activities that an action agency may undertake to avoid or minimize the adverse effects of a proposed action, implement recovery plans, or develop information that is useful for the conservation of listed species. The USFWS offers the following recommendations that are relevant to the species addressed in this opinion.

- Continue to collaborate with partners to learn more about how bats are using habitats in the action area (*e.g.*, acoustic work and targeted mist netting to locate survivors, radio tracking to located roosts, and monitoring of known maternity colonies).
- Share data collected on the covered species by NCDOT staff or their consultants with the USFWS, NCWRC, and NC Natural Heritage Program.
- During NCDOT's next Standard Operating Procedures (for structures, caves and mines) update, align the minimum culvert dimensions to meet those of the USFWS survey range-wide survey guidelines.
- Ensure that the removal of structures with suitable roosting features and assumed or known roosting by covered bats are replaced with structures that also provide suitable roosting features.
- Enhance suitable covered bat roosting, foraging, and commuting habitat through practices such as roost panel installation, planting with native vegetation, and water quality enhancement – when NCDOT has the opportunity to do so.

Reinitiation notice

Formal and informal consultation and conference for the action considered in this opinion is concluded. Reinitiating consultation is required if the lead federal agencies retain discretionary involvement or control over the action when the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, or new information reveals the action may affect covered species or their designated critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this opinion. In instances where the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, an immediate request for re-initiation of formal consultation is required.

For projects completed under conference procedures for bat species proposed for listing, concurrence with effect determinations reached under this programmatic may be requested under §7(a)(2) at the time a final listing rule publishes. The NCDOT will provide a list of projects that require conversion from conference to consultations to the lead federal agency within 14 calendar days of the final listing. The lead federal agency will subsequently request, via memorandum, that projects be converted from conference to §7(a)(2) consultations within 14 days of receiving the list from NCDOT. The USFWS Asheville office will provide review and concurrence with these determinations within 21-calendar days of the request for conversion.

Literature cited

3D/International, Inc. 1996. 1996 field studies for interim mitigation for impacts to Indiana bats at the Indianapolis International Airport in Marion County, Indiana. 125pp.

Adam, M.D., and J.P. Hayes. 2000. Use of bridges as night roosts by bats in the Oregon Coast Range. Journal of Mammalogy 81(2): 402-407.

Allen, L. C., Turmelle, A. S., Widmaier, E. P., Hristov, N. I., McCracken, G. F., & Kunz, T.H. (2011). Variation in physiological stress between bridge-and cave-roosting Brazilian free- tailed bats. Conservation Biology, 25, 374–381.

Alsheimer, L.R. 2011. The effects of artificial night lighting on the Little Brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*). Master's Thesis, SUNY Fredonia, NY.

Angell RL, Butlin RK, Altringham JD. 2013. Sexual segregation and flexible mating patterns in temperate bats. PLOS One 8: e54194.

BCI. 2022b. Species profile for the Little Brown Myotis. https://www.batcon.org/bat/myotis-lucifugus/

Belwood, J.J. 1979. Feeding ecology of an Indiana bat community with emphasis on the endangered Indiana bat, *Myotis sodalis*. M.S. Thesis, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL. 103pp.

Brack, V., Jr. and R.K. LaVal. 2006. Diet of the gray bat (Myotis grisescens): variability and consistency, opportunism, and selectivity. Journal of Mammalogy, 87(1):7-18.

Brack, V., and R.K. LaVal. 1985. Food habits of the Indiana bat in Missouri. Journal of Mammalogy, 66:308-315.

Brack, V. and J.O. Whitaker, Jr. 2001. Foods of the Northern myotis, Myotis septentrionalis, from Missouri and Indiana, with notes on foraging. Acta Chiropterolgica. 3. 203-210.

Butchkoski, C.M., and J.M. Hassinger. 2002. Ecology of a maternity colony roosting in a building. Pp. 130–142 in A. Kurta and J. Kennedy, Eds. The Indiana bat: biology and management of an endangered species. Bat Conservation International, Austin, Texas, 253 pp.

Cheng, T., B. E. Reichert, W. E. Thogmartin, B. J. Udell, A. M. Wiens, M. Whitby, W. Frick, J.D Reichard, and J. Szymanski. 2022. Winter Colony Count Analysis for Little Brown, Northern Long-eared, and Tricolored Bat Species Status Assessment. Chapter D in Straw, B.R, J. A. Martin, J.D. Reichard, and B.E. Reichert, editors. Analytical Assessments in Support of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 3-Bat Species Status Assessment. Cooperator Report prepared in cooperation with the U.S. Geological Survey, United States Fish and Wildlife Service and Bat Conservation International. https://doi.org/10.7944/P9B4RWEU

Downs, N.C., V. Beaton, J. Guest, J. Polanski, S.L. Robinson, and P.A. Racey. 2003. The effects of illuminating the roost entrance on the emergence behavior of Pipistrellus pygmaeus. Biological Conservation 111:247-252.

Elliott, W.R. 2008. Gray and Indiana Bat population trends in Missouri. Pp. 46–61, in W.R. Elliott, Ed. Proceedings of the 18th National Cave and Karst Management Symposium. Oct. 8–12, 2007. National Cave and Karst Management Symposium Steering Committee, St. Louis, MO.

Ellison, L.E., M.B. Wunder, C.A. Jones, C. Mosch, K.W. Navo, K. Peckham, J.E. Burghardt, J. Annear, R. West, J. Siemaers, R.A. Adams, and E. Brekke. 2003. Colorado bat conservation plan. Colorado Committee of the Western Bat Working Group. Available at https://cnhp.colostate.edu/cbwg/wp-content/uploads/cbwg/pdfs/ColoradoBatConservationPlanFebruary2004.pedf.

Fabien et al. 2019. Major roads have important negative effects on insectivorous bat activity. Biological Conservation 235: 53-62.

Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). 2020. Highway Statistics 2020. Accessed on September 9, 2022, at: https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/policyinformation/statistics/2020/pdf/hm81.pdf

Feldhamer, G.A., T.C. Carter, A.T. Morzillo, and E.H. Nicholson. 2003. Use of Bridges as Day Roosts by Bats in Southern Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science, Vol. 96, No. 2

Fensome et al. 2016. Roads and Bats: A Meta-analysis and Review of the Evidence on Vehicle Collisions and Barrier Effects. Mammal Review 46 (2016) 311–323.

Fenton, M.B., and R.M. Barclay. 1980. Myotis lucifugus. Mammalian Species 142:1-8.

Francl, K. E. 2008. Summer bat activity at woodland seasonal pools in the northern Great Lakes region. Wetlands. 28: 117-124.

Furlonger, C.L., H.J. Dewar, and M.B. Fenton. 1987. Habitat use by foraging insectivorous bats. Canadian Journal of Zoology 65:284-288.

Gaisler, J., Z. Rehak, and T. Bartonicka. 2009. Bat casualties by road traffic (Brno-Vienna). Acta Theriologica 54:147–155

Gardner, J.E., J.D. Garner, and J.E. Hofmann. 1991. Summer roost selection and roosting behavior of Myotis sodalis (Indiana bat) in Illinois. Unpublished report to Region 3 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fort Snelling, MN. 56 pp.

Garner, J.D., and J.E. Gardner. 1992. Determination of summer distribution and habitat utilization of the Indiana bat (Myotis sodalis) in Illinois. Unpublished Report. Endangered Species Coordinator, Region 3, Service, Twin Cities, MN.

Greenwood PJ. 1980. Mating systems, philopatry and dispersal in birds and mammals. Animal Behaviour 28: 1140–1162.

Hendrick, L.B. 2008. Evaluation of the impacts of highway construction on sediment and benthic macroinvertebrates in Appalachian streams. PhD dissertation. West Virginia University, Morgantown, West Virginia.

Henley, W.F., M.A. Patterson, R.J. Neves, and A.D. Lemly. 2000. Effects of Sedimentation and turbidity on lotic food webs: a concise review for natural resource managers. Reviews in Fisheries Science 8(2): 125-139.

Jones, G. and J. Rydell. 1994. Foraging strategy and predation risk as factors influencing emergence time in echolocating bats. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B, Biological Sciences. 346:445-455.

Jung, K., and E.K.V. Kalko. 2010. Where forest meets urbanization: foraging plasticity of aerial insectivorous bats in an anthropogenically altered environment. Journal of Mammalogy 91(1):144-153.
Keeley, B.W. and M.D. Tuttle. 1999. Bats in American Bridges. Bat Conservation International, Austin TX.

Kiser, J.D. and C.L. Elliott. 1996. Foraging habitat, food habits, and roost tree characteristics of the Indiana bat (Myotis sodalis) during autumn in Jackson County, Kentucky. Report prepared for Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources, Nongame Program, Frankfort, KY. 65 pp.

Kunz, T.H., J.A. Wrazen, C.D. Burnett. 1998. Changes in body mass and body composition in pre-hibernating little brown bats (*Myotis lucifugus*). Ecoscience 5: 8-17.

Kurta, A., S.W. Murray, and D.H. Miller. 2002. Roost selection and movements across the summer landscape. Pp. 118-129 in A. Kurta and J. Kennedy (eds.), The Indiana bat: biology and management of an endangered species. Bat Conservation International, Austin, TX.

Kurta A., G.P. Bell, K.A. Nagy, and T.H. Kunz. 1989. Energetics of pregnancy and lactation in free- ranging little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*). Physiological Zoology 62: 804–818.

Kurta, A., and J.O. Whitaker, Jr. 1998. Diet of the endangered Indiana bat (Myotis sodalis) on the northern edge of its range. American Midland Naturalist 140:280-286.

LaVal, R. K., R. L. Clawson, M. L. LaVal, and W. Caire. 1977. Foraging behavior and nocturnal activity patterns of Missouri bats, with emphasis on the endangered species Myotis grisescens and Myotis sodalis. Journal of Mammalogy. 58:592-599.

Lesinski, G. 2007. Bat road casualties and factors determining their number. Mammalia, 71, 138–142.

Lesinski, G, 2008. Linear landscape elements and bat casualties on roads – An example. Annales Zoologici Fennici 45:277-280.

Lesinski, G., A. Sikora, and A. Olszewski. 2011. Bat casualties on a road crossing a mosaic landscape. European Journal of Wildlife Research 2010:1–7.

Lintott PR, Bunnefeld N, Fuentes-montemayor E, Minderman J, Mayhew RJ, Olley L, Park KJ. 2014. City life makes females fussy: sex differences in habitat use of temperate bats in urban areas. Royal Society Open Science 1: 1–8.

Luo, Jinhong, Björn M. Siemers, Klemen Koselj. 2015. How Anthropogenic Noise Affects Foraging. Global Change Biology. 21, pp.3278-3289.

Martin, C.O. 2007. Assessment of the population status of the gray bat (Myotis grisescens). Status review, DoD initiatives, and results of a multi-agency effort to survey wintering populations at major hibernacula, 2005-2007. Environmental Laboratory, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Engineer Research and Development Center Final Report ERDC/EL TR-07-22. Vicksburg, MS. 97pp.

Mikula, P., F. Morelli, R.K. Lucan, D.N. Jones, P. Tryjanowski. 2016. Bats as prey of diurnal birds: a global perspective. Mammal Review 46: 160-174.

Murray, S.W. and A. Kurta. 2002. Spatial and temporal variation in diet. Pp. 182-192 in A. Kurta and J. Kennedy (eds.), The Indiana bat: biology and management of an endangered species. Bat Conservation International, Austin, TX.

Murray, S.W., and A. Kurta. 2004. Nocturnal activity of the endangered Indiana bat (*Myotis soda*lis). Journal of Zoology 262(2):197-206.

Nagorsen, D.W. and R.M. Brigham. 1993. Bats of British Columbia. UBC Press in collaboration with the Royal British Columbia Museum. Vancouver, BC.

North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT). 2023a. Combined Bridge Inspection Database. Accessed March 6, 2024. Last updated February 14, 2024.

North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT). 2023b. Combined Culvert Inspection Database. Accessed March 6, 2024. Last updated February 14, 2024.

Ormsbee, P.C., J.D. Kiser, and S.I. Perimeter. 2007. Importance of night roosts to the ecology of bats. Chapter 5 in Forests: Conservation and Management (M.J. Lacki, J.P. Hayes, and A. Kurta, Eds). John Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, MD.

Patterson, B.D., M.R. Willig, and R.D. Stevens. 2003. Trophic strategies, niche partitioning, and patterns of ecological organization. In T.H. Kunz and M.B. Fenton (Eds), Bat Ecology. The University of Chicago Press.

Ratcliffe, J.M. and J.W. Dawson. 2003. Behavioral flexibility: the little brown bat, Myotis lucifugus, and the northern long-eared bat, M. septentrionalis, both glean and hawk prey. Animal Behaviour 66:847-856.

Russell, A.L., C.M. Butchkoski, L. Saidak, and G.F. McCracken. 2009. Road-killed bats, highway design, and the commuting ecology of bats. Endangered Species Research 8:49–60

Rydell, J. 1992. Exploration of insects around streetlamp by bats in Sweden. Functional Ecology 6(6): 744-750.

Sasse, D. Blake, Richard L. Clawson, Michael I. Harvey, Steve L. Hensley. 2007 Status of Populations of the Endangered Gray Bat in the Western Portion of its Range. Southeastern Naturalist 6 (1), 165-172.

Saucy, G. 2019. Bat Swarming: reviewed definition, overestimated functions and new research directions. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/343211587_Bat_swarming_reviewed_definition_overestimated functions and new research directions

Schaub, A., J. Ostwald, and B. M. Siemers. 2008. Foraging bats avoid noise. Journal of Experimental Biology 211:3174-3180.

Silvis, A., A.B. Kniowski, S.D. Gehrt, and W.M. Ford. 2014. Roosting and foraging social structure of the endangered Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*). PLOS One 9(5):1-12.

Silvis, A., W.M. Ford, and E.R. Britzke. 2015. Effects of Hierarchical Roost Removal on Northern Long-Eared Bat (Myotis septentrionalis) Maternity Colonies. PLOS One, 10(1):1-17.

Song, S., Y. Chang, D. Wang, T. Jiang, J. Feng, and A. Lin. 2020. Chronic traffic noise increases food intake and alters gene expression associated with metabolism and disease in bats. Journal of Applied Ecology 57:1915–1925.

Sparks, D.W., J.O. Whitaker, Jr., and C.M. Ritzi. 2005. Foraging ecology of the endangered Indiana bat. Pp. 15-27 in K.C. Vories and A. Harrington (eds.), The Proceedings of the Indiana bat and coal mining: a technical interactive forum. Office of Surface Mining, U.S. Department of the Interior, Alton, IL.

Sparks, D.W., M.T. Simmons, C.I. Gummer, and J.E. Duchamp. 2003. Disturbance of roosting bats by woodpeckers and raccoons. Northeastern Naturalist 10:105-8.

Stone, E.L., G. Jones, and S. Harris. 2009. Street lighting disturbs commuting bats. Current Biology 19:1123-1127.

Stone, E.L., G. Jones, and S. Harris. 2012. Conserving energy at a cost to biodiversity? Impacts of LED lighting on bats. Global Change Biology 18:2458-2465.

Tennessee Wildlife Resource Agency (TWRA). 2019. Tennessee winter bat population and white-nose syndrome monitoring report for 2018–2019. TWRA Wildlife Technical Report 19-6, 50p.

Thalken, Marissa & Lacki, Michael & Yang, Jian. 2018. Landscape-scale distribution of tree roosts of the northern long-eared bat in Mammoth Cave National Park, USA. Landscape Ecology. 33.

Thomas, D. P. 1994. A radiotelemetric assessment of the foraging ecology of the gray bat (Myotis grisescens) at Guntersville Reservoir, Alabama. M.S. Thesis, Auburn University, AL.

Thomas, D.P. and T.L. Best. 2000. Radiotelemetric Assessment of Movement Patterns of the Gray Bat (Myotis grisescens) at Guntersville Reservoir, Alabama. In B.R. Chapman and J. Laerm, eds., Fourth Colloquium of Conservation of Mammals in the Southeastern United States. Occasional Papers of the North Carolina Museum of Natural Sciences and the North Carolina Biological Survey, Number 12, Fall 2000.

Tuttle, M.D. 1976. Population ecology of the gray bat (Myotis grisescens): Philopatry, timing and patterns of movement,

weight loss during migration, and seasonal adaptive strategies. Occas. Papers 54:1-38, Museum of Natural History, University of Kansas, Lawrence, KS.

Tuttle, M.D. 1979. Status, cause of decline, and management of endangered gray bats. Journal of Wildlife Management 43:1-17.

Tuttle, M.D. and J. Kennedy. 2005. Field guide to eastern cave bats. Bat Conservation International, Inc., Austin, TX. 41 pp.

U.S. Army Garrison Fort Drum. 2011. Biological Assessment on the proposed activities on the Fort Drum Military Installation, Fort Drum, New York (2012-2014) for the federally endangered Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*).

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1999. Final biological opinion for the proposed streambank stabilization and the Yano Range and upgrade of the Wilcox Tank Range at Fort Knox, Kentucky. USFWS Cookeville Field Office, Cookeville, TN. 18 pp.

USFWS. 2002. Final biological opinion on the application for an incidental take permit for the federally endangered Indiana bat (Myotis sodalis) for the Six Points Road interchange and associated development. USFWS Bloomington Field Office, Bloomington, IN. 36 pp.

USFWS. 2007. Indiana bat (Myotis sodalis) Draft Recovery Plan: First Revision. Fort Snelling, MN.

USFWS. 2009. Gray Bat (Myotis grisescens) 5-year Review Summary and Evaluation. Columbia, MO. 34 pp.

USFWS. 2015. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; threatened species status for the northern long-eared bat with 4(d) rule; final rule and interim rule. Federal Register 80(63):17974-18033.

USFWS. 2018 (revised). Programmatic Biological Opinion for Transportation Projects in the Range of the Indiana Bat and Northern Long-Eared Bat. Midwest Regional Office, Bloomington, MN.

USFWS. 2019. Indiana Bat (*Myotis sodalis*) 5 Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. Indiana Ecological Services Field Office, Bloomington, IN.

USFWS. 2020a. Northern Long-eared Bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*). https://www.fws.gov/species/northern-bat-myotis-septentrionalis

USFWS. 2020b. Programmatic Biological Opinion on the Effects of Transportation Projects in Kentucky on the Indiana Bat and Gray Bat. Kentucky Ecological Services Field Office, Frankfort, Kentucky.

USFWS. 2021. Species Status Assessment Report for the Tricolored Bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*), Version 1.1. Hadley, MA.

USFWS. 2022a. Species Status Assessment Report for the Northern long-eared bat (Myotis septentrionalis), Version 1.1. Midwest Regional Office, Bloomington, MN.

USFWS. 2022b. 'Saving the Tricolored Bat'. September 13, 2022. https://www.fws.gov/story/2022-09/saving-tricolored-bat.

USFWS. 2023. Interim Consultation Framework for the Northern Long-eared bat: Standing Analysis. https://www.fws.gov/sites/default/files/documents/App%20A%20Standing%20Analysis%20Interim%20Consultation%20Framework_6Mar23.pdf

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2024. Indiana Bat (*Myotis sodalis*): 2024 Population Status Update

Weber, J., J. O'Keefe, B. Walters, F. Tillman, and C. Nicolay. 2020. Distribution, Roosting and Foraging Ecology, and

Migration Pathways for Gray Bats in Western North Carolina. NCDOT Project 2018-36, FHWA/NC/2018-36.

Wiens, A.M., J. Szymanski, B.J. Udell, and W. E. Thogmartin. 2022. Winter Colony Count Data Assessment and Future Scenarios for the Little Brown, Northern Long-Eared, and Tricolored Bat Species Status Assessment. Chapter E in Straw, B.R, J. A. Martin, J.D. Reichard, and B.E. Reichert, editors. Analytical Assessments in Support of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 3-Bat Species Status Assessment. Cooperator Report prepared in cooperation with the U.S. Geological Survey, United States Fish and Wildlife Service and Bat Conservation International. https://doi.org/10.7944/P9B4RWEU

Whitaker, J. O., Jr., L. Pruitt, and S. Pruitt. 2001. The gray bat, Myotis grisescens, in Indiana. Proceedings of the Indiana Academy of Science 110:114-122.

Whitaker, J.O. and W.J. Hamilton. 1988. Mammals of the Eastern United States. Ithican and London: Cornell University Press.

PROJECT COMMITMENTS

Replace Bridge 108 ON SR 1560 over North Fork Catawba River
TIP Number: BP13-R048
County: McDowell
WBS: BP13.R048

COMMITMENTS FROM PROJECT DEVELOPMENT AND DESIGN

Division Office - FEMA Floodplain (Hydraulics)

This project involves construction activities on or adjacent to FEMA-regulated stream(s). Therefore, the Division shall:
1. Construct all vertical and horizontal elements within the floodplain as designed
2. Consult with the Hydraulics Unit of any planned deviation of these elements within the floodplain prior to commencing any such changes
3. Submit sealed as-built construction plans to the Hydraulics Unit upon completion of project construction

The Hydraulics Unit will then verify either:
1. The drainage structure(s) and roadway embankment located within the 100-year floodplain were built as shown in the construction plans, both horizontally and vertically
2. Any changes made to the plans were reviewed and approved to meet FEMA SFHA compliance
3. Appropriate mitigation measures will be achieved prior to project close-out

Division Office - NCWRC Trout Waters

The North Fork Catawba River is designated by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission as Trout Waters. As a result, in-water work and land disturbance within the 25-foot trout buffer is prohibited from October 15 to April 15 to avoid impacts to trout reproduction. In addition, NCDOT will implement Design Standards in Sensitive Waters for this project.

Division Office - Northern Long-eared Bat (NLEB)

1. NCDOT will coordinate directly with the USFWS prior to commencement of any tree clearing activities
2. NCDOT will avoid activities affecting trees from March 15th to November 15th to adhere to the USFWS' conservation measures to minimize or avoid unforeseen impacts during the time of construction

COMMITMENTS FROM PERMITTING

No permitting commitments developed to date.

*****END OF PROJECT COMMITMENTS*****

BP13-R048
BP13.R048
Replace Bridge 108 ON SR 1560 over North Fork Catawba River
Last Modified Date: 10/29/2025

County: MCDOWELL

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
			ROADWAY ITEMS			
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0043000000-N	226	GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0050000000-E	226	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUBBING	1 ACR		
0004	0248000000-N	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM TYPE 1 BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION -L- 11+10	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0005	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	12 TON		
0006	0321000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	36 SY		
0007	0448200000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	108 LF		
0008	0453000000-E	310	**" PIPE END SECTION (15")	1 EA		
0009	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	16 LF		
0010	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	20 TON		
0011	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	260 TON		
0012	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	490 TON		
0013	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	45 TON		
0014	2264000000-E	840	PIPE PLUGS	0.2 CY		
0015	2275000000-E	SP	FLOWABLE FILL	2 CY		
0016	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	3 EA		
0017	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	3 LF		

County: MCDOWELL

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0018	2364200000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.20	3 EA		
0019	2556000000-E	846	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	60 LF		
0020	2570000000-N	SP	MODIFIED CONCRETE FLUME	1 EA		
0021	2577000000-E	846	CONCRETE EXPRESSWAY GUTTER	180 LF		
0022	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	25 LF		
0023	3045000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED	75 LF		
0024	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	5 EA		
0025	3180000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ****** (TYPE III, SHOP CURVED)	1 EA		
0026	3195000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE AT-1	2 EA		
0027	3215000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	3 EA		
0028	3288000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-2	2 EA		
0029	3635000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS II	40 TON		
0030	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	620 SY		
0031	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	680 SF		
0032	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	30 SF		
0033	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	50 EA		
0034	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	60 LF		

County: MCDOWELL

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0035	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	10 DAY		
0036	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	1,900 LF		
0037	4830000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (16")	44 LF		
0038	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	90 LF		
0039	4840000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER	2 EA		
0040	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	1,605 LF		
0041	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	80 TON		
0042	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	15 TON		
0043	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	275 TON		
0044	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	0.5 ACR		
0045	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	100 LB		
0046	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	0.5 TON		
0047	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200 LF		
0048	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	360 LF		
0049	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	30 CY		
0050	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	700 SY		
0051	6037000000-E	1629	COIR FIBER MAT	100 SY		

County: MCDOWELL

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0052	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	650 LF		
0053	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	8 EA		
0054	6071002000-E	1642	FLOCCULANT	20 LB		
0055	6071012000-E	1642	COIR FIBER WATTLE	260 LF		
0056	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	0.5 ACR		
0057	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	0.5 ACR		
0058	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	50 LB		
0059	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25 TON		
0060	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	50 LB		
0061	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	0.25 TON		
0062	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10 MHR		
0063	6117000000-N	1675	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	7 EA		
0064	6117500000-N	SP	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	2 EA		
0065	6123000000-E	1670	REFORESTATION	0.1 ACR		
0066	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION - (TYPE 2)	5 EA		
0067	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION CLEANOUT	15 EA		
0068	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM PREFABRICATED CONCRETE WASHOUT	2 EA		

County: MCDOWELL

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
			STRUCTURE ITEMS			
0069	8021000000-N	SP	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (11+10.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0070	8065000000-N	SP	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0071	8096000000-E	450	PILE EXCAVATION IN SOIL	24 LF		
0072	8097000000-E	450	PILE EXCAVATION NOT IN SOIL	49 LF		
0073	8105540000-E	411	3'-6" DIA DRILLED PIERS IN SOIL	25 LF		
0074	8105640000-E	411	3'-6" DIA DRILLED PIERS NOT IN SOIL	63 LF		
0075	8111400000-E	411	PERMANENT STEEL CASING FOR 3'-6" DIA DRILLED PIER	28 LF		
0076	8113000000-N	411	SID INSPECTIONS	2 EA		
0077	8115000000-N	411	CSL TESTING	2 EA		
0078	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ******** (11+10.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0079	8182000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	98.4 CY		
0080	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (11+10.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0081	8217000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	22,879 LB		
0082	8238000000-E	425	SPIRAL COLUMN REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	3,388 LB		
0083	8328200000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** STEEL PILES (HP 12X53)	7 EA		
0084	8364000000-E	450	HP 12 X 53 STEEL PILES	263 LF		

County: MCDOWELL

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0085	8391000000-N	450	STEEL PILE POINTS	7 EA		
0086	8505000000-E	460	VERTICAL CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL	372.75 LF		
0087	8608000000-E	876	RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)	485 TON		
0088	8622000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	610 SY		
0089	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0090	8762000000-E	430	3'-0" X 1'-9" PRESTRESSED CONC CORED SLABS	360 LF		
0091	8763000000-E	430	3'-0" X 2'-0" PRESTRESSED CONC CORED SLABS	1,680 LF		

1544/Oct29/Q39777.95/D465445294000/E91 **Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :**